



**PROJECT MANUAL & SPECIFICATIONS**

**Heating Oil/Generator  
Fuel Tank Replacement  
CHIPPENS MIDDLE SCHOOL**

551 Peacedale Street  
Bristol, CT

**State Project No. 017-0089 CV/OT**

**Volume I of I  
Divisions 00 - 33**

**Issued for Bid  
Sept. 15, 2023**

ALFRED BENESCH & CO.  
120 Hebron Avenue. Second Floor  
Glastonbury, CT 06033

**SIGNATURE PAGE FOR REQUEST FOR REVIEW OF FINAL PLANS**

FOR THE TOWN OR REGIONAL BOARD OF EDUCATION

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairperson's Name (Type or Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Local  
FOR THE SCHOOL BUILDING COMMITTEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairperson's Name (Type or Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

CERTIFICATIONS OF LOCAL APPROVAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
Local Building Official's Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Local Fire Marshal's Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Local Health Official's Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Local Federal 504 Official's Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

# **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## **Reference Specifications**

Unless otherwise specified herein, work shall conform to the requirements of the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation “Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 818, 2023 with latest Supplemental Specifications.

## **Contents**

- 00 3132 – Geotechnical Report
- 01 5713 – Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Controls
- 02 4123 – Site Demolition
- 03 3200 – Site Cast-In-Place Concrete
- 23 1313 – Petroleum Equipment
- 26 0519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 0526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 0553 – Identification for Electrical Systems
- 31 2310 – Earthwork
- 31 2313 - Preparation of Subgrade and Fine Grade
- 31 2316 – Excavation for Utilities
- 32 1216 – Bituminous Concrete Paving
- 32 1313 – Concrete Paving
- 32 1623 – Curbing
- 32 1723 – Pavement Markings
- 32 3113 – Chain Link Fence and Gates
- 32 3300 – Bollards
- 32 9200 – Turf and Grass
- 33 5610 – Fuel Storage Tank Demolition
- 33 5613 – Above Ground Fuel Storage Tanks

**SECTION 00 3132**  
**GEOTECHNICAL REPORT**

**LIMITED SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION – UST AREA**

**CHIPPENS HILL MIDDLE SCHOOL**

**551 PEACEDALE STREET**

**BRISTOL, CONNECTICUT**

SUBMITTED TO:

**MR. RYAN SCRITTORALE**

**BENESCH**

**120 HEBRON AVENUE**

**GLASTONBURY, CT 06033**

PREPARED BY:

**TM**

**ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, LLC**

---

10 Roser Drive, Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033

(860) 989-7235

August 3, 2022

Project No. 2022-014

# TM

## ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, LLC

---

August 3, 2022  
Project No. 2022-014

Mr. Ryan Scrittorale, P.E.  
Benesch  
120 Hebron Avenue  
Glastonbury, CT 06033

RE: **Limited Subsurface Soil Investigation –UST Area**  
**Property: Chippens Hill Middle School, 551 Peacedale Street, Bristol, Connecticut**

Dear Mr. Scrittorale,

TM Environmental Consulting, LLC (TM Environmental) has completed a limited subsurface soil investigation at the Chippens Hill Middle School located at 551 Peacedale Street in Bristol, Connecticut (hereinafter, the “Site”). A Site Locus Plan is provided as Figure 1. The purpose of this limited subsurface soil investigation was to evaluate soil conditions around two underground storage tanks (USTs) prior to their planned removal. The two USTs include a 10,000-gallon fuel oil UST and a 550-gallon diesel fuel UST. Both of the USTs are located on the south side of the Site building as shown in Figure 2.

### **Limited Subsurface Soil Investigation**

Prior to commencing drilling activities, the proposed areas of investigation were marked-out and Call-Before-You-Dig was contacted to ensure that any utilities present within the area of the work are identified.

The utility markout identified several underground utilities within close proximity to the 550-gallon diesel fuel UST. The natural gas line was identified in close proximity to the western side of this UST. In addition, an electrical transformer is located just to the northeast. A water line, associated with a nearby fire hydrant had not been marked out by the Bristol Water Department.

A site meeting with Benesch prior to commencement of the soil boring activities was held to discuss the planned boring locations. It was decided at that time that no soil borings would be performed around the 550-gallon diesel fuel UST due to the presence of the underground utilities. Soil borings around the 10,000-gallon fuel oil UST would be limited to the western, eastern and southern sides of the tank. A soil boring would not be performed on the northern side of the tank as the location of the fuel lines between the tank and the building were unknown.

### **Soil Boring Investigation, Sample Collection & Analysis**

TM Environmental contracted with Complete Environmental Services (CES) to complete three (3) soil borings at the location of the 10,000-gallon fuel oil UST. The soil boring investigation was completed on July 11, 2022. Soil borings SB-1, SB-2 and SB-3 were completed on the western, eastern and southern sides of the 10,000-gallon fuel oil UST, as shown on Figure 3.

Soil borings were completed by CES utilizing a Geoprobe Model 7822 DT track-mounted drill rig. Continuous soil samples were collected using a 5-foot sampling tube to a depth of 15 feet at each soil boring location. Upon retrieval, all soil samples were visually inspected, classified,

---

logged, and screened for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) with a photoionization detector (PID). No VOCs were detected by the PID in any of the samples collected from the three soil boring locations.

Soils at each of the soil borings consisted of fine to medium sands with a trace amount of fine gravel. These soils were present throughout the 15-foot sampling depth. No odors indicative of a petroleum release was identified within any of the soil samples. The groundwater table was observed at a depth of approximately 14 to 14.5 feet below grade.

TM Environmental selected one soil sample from each of the soil borings for laboratory analyses. Based on the absence of any visual impacts and absence of any volatile vapors within the soils (PID screening results), soil samples were collected from just above the groundwater table, 12-14 below grade. The rationale behind the selection of this sample depth is that any release from the UST would migrate downward to the groundwater table and move in the direction of the groundwater flow. Based on local topography, groundwater flow is anticipated to be towards the south.

The three soil samples were submitted to Complete Environmental Testing (CET), a Connecticut-certified analytical laboratory, for the analysis of extractable total petroleum hydrocarbons (ETPH) utilizing the Connecticut Department of Public Health methodology.

### **Laboratory Results**

The laboratory results did not identify any detectable concentrations of ETPH within the three soil samples submitted for analyses.

A copy of the laboratory report is provided as Attachment A.

### **Findings and Conclusions**

A limited subsurface soil investigation was completed within the location of the 10,000-gallon fuel oil UST located to the south of the Chippens Hill Middle School building. The investigation included the completion of three soil borings along the western, eastern and southern sides of the UST. Sampling was not performed on the northern side of the tank as the location of the fuel lines between the tank and the school building were unknown. A planned investigation around the 550-gallon diesel fuel UST, which stores fuel for the emergency generator, was not performed due to the presence of underground utilities in close proximity to this tank.

Sampling performed around the 10,000-gallon fuel oil UST did not identify any evidence of a release. No petroleum staining or odors were noted within the soil samples collected along the western, eastern or southern sides of the UST. Laboratory results of the three soil samples submitted for ETPH analyses did not identify any detectable concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons.

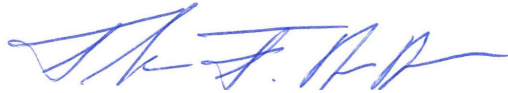
During the subsurface investigation, groundwater was identified at a depth of 14 to 14.5 feet below grade. Groundwater is not anticipated to be encountered during the planned removal of the 10,000-gallon fuel oil UST.

Based on the results of this investigation, TM Environmental does not anticipate that petroleum impacted soils will be encountered during the UST Closure activities; however, soils directly beneath the UST could not be evaluated at this time. During the UST Closure, additional soil sampling should be conducted in accordance with the Connecticut Department of Energy and

---

Environmental Protection's (CTDEEP) Sampling and Analytical Methods for Underground Storage Tank Closure guidelines. If you have any questions or require additional information, please do not hesitate to contact me at (860) 989-7235.

Sincerely,  
TM Environmental Consulting, LLC



Thomas F. McMorrow PE, LEP  
Principal/Senior Engineer

**Attachments:**

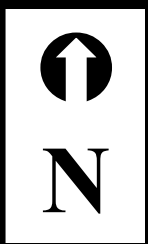
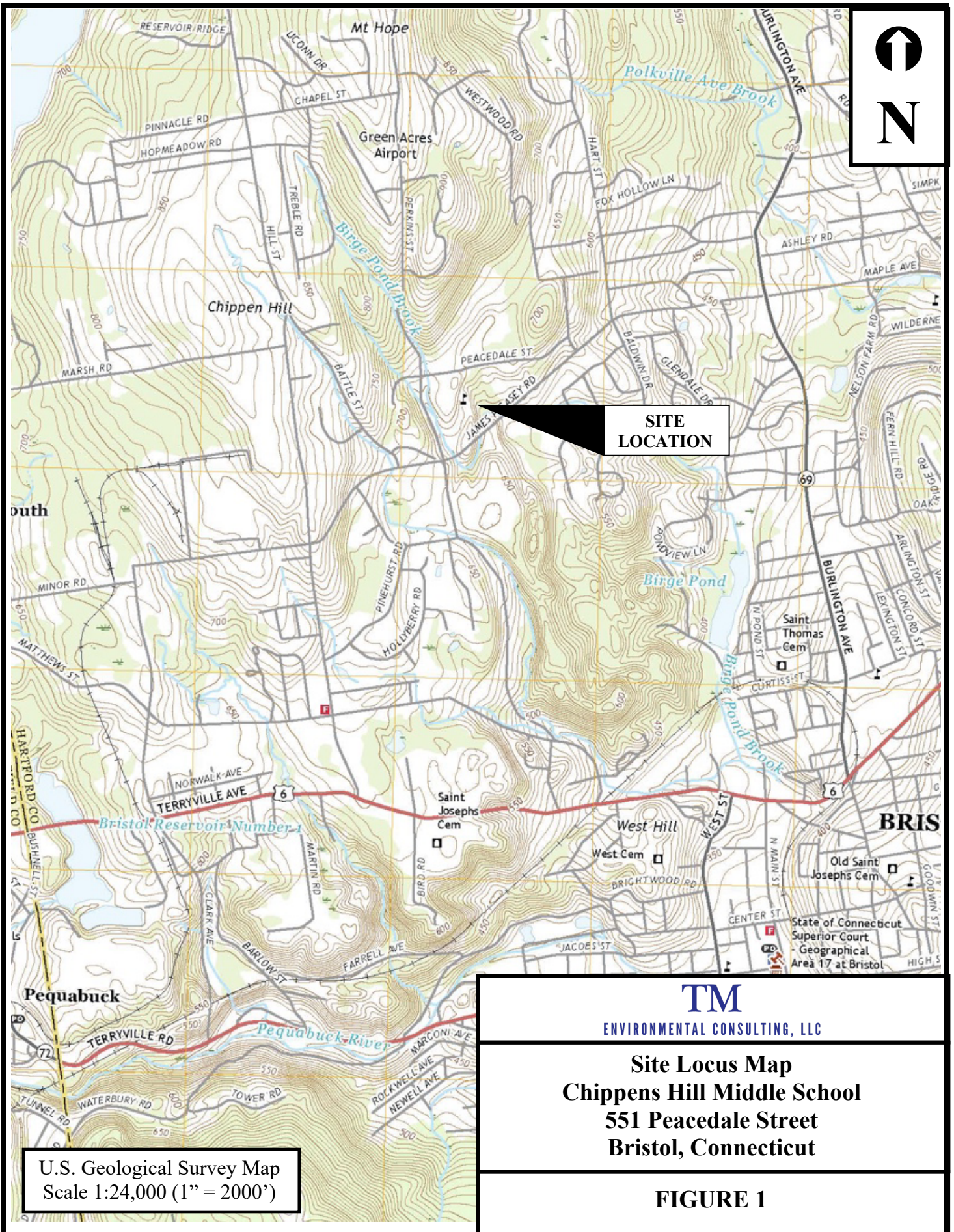
**Figure 1      Site Topographic Map**  
**Figure 2      Site Plan**  
**Figure 3      Sample Location Plan**

**Laboratory Analytical Report**

**Soil Boring Logs**



## **FIGURES**



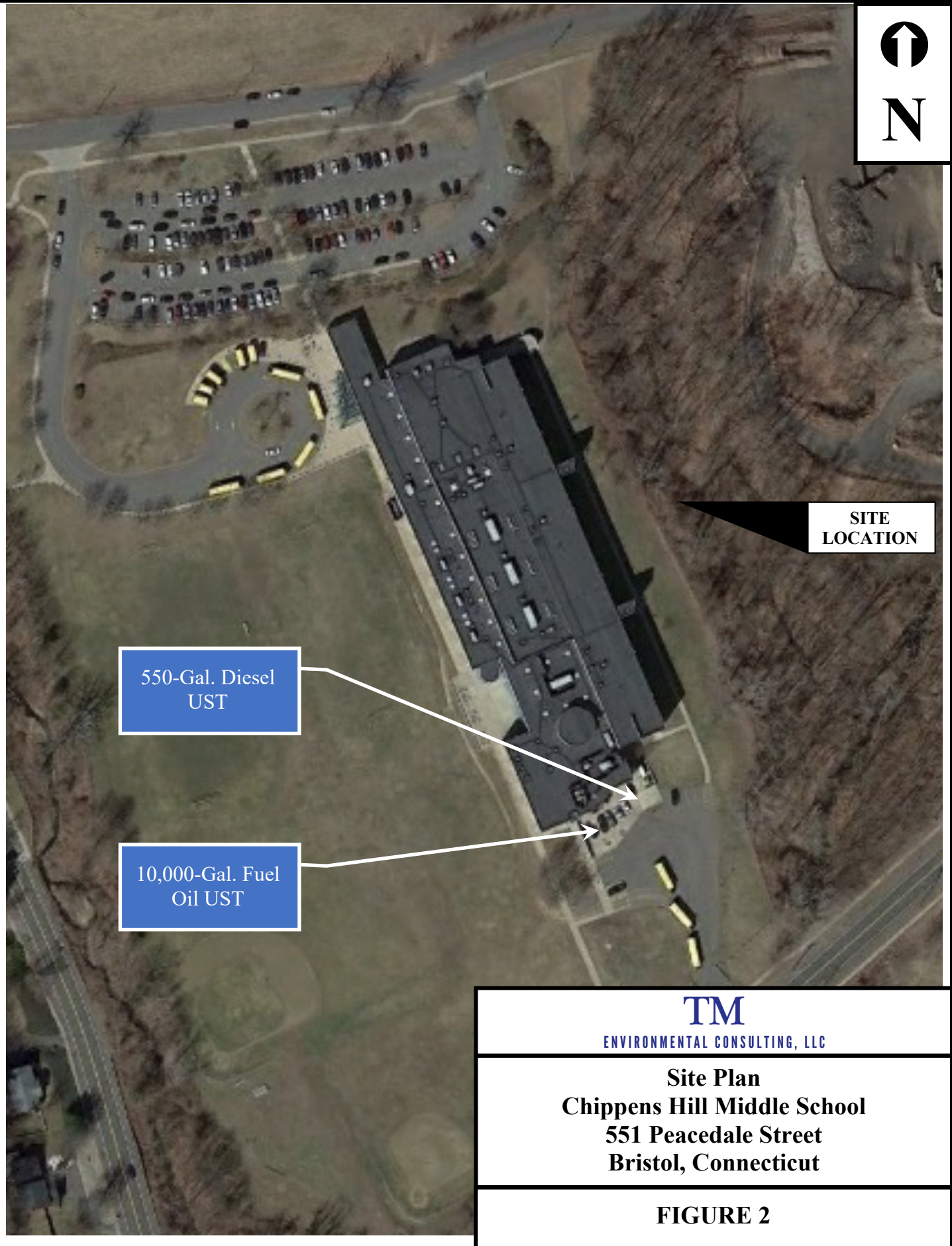
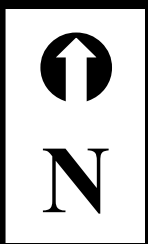
**SITE  
LOCATION**

U.S. Geological Survey Map  
Scale 1:24,000 (1" = 2000')

**TM**  
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, LLC

**Site Locus Map  
Chippens Hill Middle School  
551 Peacedale Street  
Bristol, Connecticut**

**FIGURE 1**



550-Gal. Diesel  
UST

10,000-Gal. Fuel  
Oil UST

SITE  
LOCATION

**TM**  
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, LLC

**Site Plan**  
**Chippens Hill Middle School**  
**551 Peacedale Street**  
**Bristol, Connecticut**

**FIGURE 2**



SCHOOL BUILDING

EMERGENCY GENERATOR

ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER

10,000-GAL. FUEL OIL UST

CONCRETE PAD

550-GAL. DIESEL FUEL UST

CONCRETE WALK

SB-1

SB-2

SB-3

ASPHALT



SCALE: 1"=20'

SOURCE: BENESCH CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

**TM**

**ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, LLC**

10 ROSER DRIVE, GLASTONBURY, CONNECTICUT (860) 989-7235

**SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN**

**CHIPPENS HILL MIDDLE SCHOOL  
551 PEACEDALE STREET  
BRISTOL, CONNECTICUT**

	DRAWN	CHECKED	APPROVED	SCALE	PROJECT NO.	DRAWING NUMBER
BY	T.F.M.			1" = 20'	2021-014	FIGURE 3
DATE	08/01/22					

## **LABORATORY DATA REPORT**



Client: Mr. Thomas McMorrow  
TM Environmental Consulting, LLC  
10 Roser Drive  
Glastonbury, CT 06033

# Analytical Report

## CET# 2070272

Report Date: July 18, 2022  
Project: Benesch-Bristol, Bristol  
Project Number: 2022-014

Connecticut Laboratory Certificate: PH 0116  
Massachusetts Laboratory Certificate: M-CT903  
Rhode Island Laboratory Certificate: 199



New York NELAP Accreditation: 11982  
Pennsylvania Laboratory Certificate: 68-02927

CET # : 2070272

Project: Benesch-Bristol, Bristol

Project Number: 2022-014

**SAMPLE SUMMARY**

The sample(s) were received at 5.0°C.

This report contains analytical data associated with following samples only.

Sample ID	Laboratory ID	Matrix	Collection Date/Time	Receipt Date
SB-1	2070272-01	Soil	7/11/2022 9:00	07/12/2022
SB-2	2070272-02	Soil	7/11/2022 9:30	07/12/2022
SB-3	2070272-03	Soil	7/11/2022 10:00	07/12/2022

**Analyte: Percent Solids [SM 2540 G]**

**Analyst: KOR**

**Matrix: Soil**

Laboratory ID	Client Sample ID	Result	RL	Units	Dilution	Batch	Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Notes
2070272-01	SB-1	91	1.0	%	1	B2G1802	07/18/2022	07/18/2022 12:00	
2070272-02	SB-2	92	1.0	%	1	B2G1802	07/18/2022	07/18/2022 12:00	
2070272-03	SB-3	91	1.0	%	1	B2G1802	07/18/2022	07/18/2022 12:00	

**Client Sample ID SB-1**

**Lab ID: 2070272-01**

**Conn. Extractable TPH**

**Analyst: PDS**

**Method: CT-ETPH**

**Matrix: Soil**

Analyte	Result (mg/kg dry)	RL (mg/kg dry)	Dilution	Prep Method	Batch	Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Notes
ETPH	ND	54	1	EPA 3550C	B2G1534	07/15/2022	07/16/2022 06:44	
<i>Surrogate: Octacosane</i>	<i>97.7 %</i>	<i>50 - 150</i>			B2G1534	07/15/2022	07/16/2022 06:44	

CET # : 2070272

Project: Benesch-Bristol, Bristol

Project Number: 2022-014

**Client Sample ID SB-2**

**Lab ID: 2070272-02**

**Conn. Extractable TPH**

**Analyst: PDS**

**Method: CT-ETPH**

**Matrix: Soil**

Analyte	Result (mg/kg dry)	RL (mg/kg dry)	Dilution	Prep Method	Batch	Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Notes
ETPH	ND	54	1	EPA 3550C	B2G1534	07/15/2022	07/16/2022 07:05	
<i>Surrogate: Octacosane</i>	<i>114 %</i>		<i>50 - 150</i>		B2G1534	07/15/2022	07/16/2022 07:05	

**Client Sample ID SB-3**

**Lab ID: 2070272-03**

**Conn. Extractable TPH**

**Analyst: PDS**

**Method: CT-ETPH**

**Matrix: Soil**

Analyte	Result (mg/kg dry)	RL (mg/kg dry)	Dilution	Prep Method	Batch	Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Notes
ETPH	ND	55	1	EPA 3550C	B2G1534	07/15/2022	07/16/2022 07:27	
<i>Surrogate: Octacosane</i>	<i>109 %</i>		<i>50 - 150</i>		B2G1534	07/15/2022	07/16/2022 07:27	



CET # : 2070272

Project: Benesch-Bristol, Bristol

Project Number: 2022-014

### QUALITY CONTROL SECTION

#### Batch B2G1534 - CT-ETPH

Analyte	Result (mg/kg)	RL (mg/kg)	Spike Level	Source Result	% Rec	% Rec Limits	RPD	RPD Limit	Notes
<b>Blank (B2G1534-BLK1)</b>					Prepared: 7/15/2022 Analyzed: 7/15/2022				
ETPH	ND	50							
<i>Surrogate: Octacosane</i>					97.2	50 - 150			
<b>LCS (B2G1534-BS1)</b>					Prepared: 7/15/2022 Analyzed: 7/15/2022				
ETPH	1560	50	1,500.000		104	60 - 120			
<i>Surrogate: Octacosane</i>					98.8	50 - 150			

All questions related to this report should be directed to David Ditta, Timothy Fusco, or Robert Blake at 203-377-9984.

Sincerely,

This technical report was reviewed by Timothy Fusco



David Ditta  
Laboratory Director

Project Manager

This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without the written approval of the laboratory

Report Comments:

Sample Result Flags:

- E- The result is estimated, above the calibration range.
- H- The surrogate recovery is above the control limits.
- L- The surrogate recovery is below the control limits.
- B- The compound was detected in the laboratory blank.
- P- The Relative Percent Difference (RPD) of dual column analyses exceeds 40%.
- D- The RPD between the sample and the sample duplicate is high. Sample Homogeneity may be a problem.
- + - The Surrogate was diluted out.
- \*C1- The Continuing Calibration did not meet method specifications and was biased low for this analyte. Increased uncertainty is associated with the reported value which is likely to be biased low.
- \*C2- The Continuing Calibration did not meet method specifications and was biased high for this analyte. Increased uncertainty is associated with the reported value which is likely to be biased high.
- \*F1- The Laboratory Control Sample recovery is outside of control limits. Reported value for this analyte is likely to be biased on the low side.
- \*F2- The Laboratory Control Sample recovery is outside of control limits. Reported value for this analyte is likely to be biased on the high side.
- \*I- Analyte exceeds method limits from second source standard in Initial Calibration Verification (ICV). No directional bias.

All results met standard operating procedures unless indicated by a data qualifier next to a sample result, or a narration in the QC report.

For Percent Solids, if any of the following prep methods (3050B, 3540C, 3545A, 3550C, 5035 and 9013A) were used for samples pertaining to this report, the percent solids procedure is within that prep method.

Complete Environmental Testing is only responsible for the certified testing and is not directly responsible for the integrity of the sample before laboratory receipt.

ND is None Detected at or above the specified reporting limit

Reporting Limit (RL) is the limit of detection for an analyte after any adjustment made for dilution or percent moisture.

All analyses were performed in house unless a Reference Laboratory is listed.

Samples will be disposed of 30 days after the report date.



80 Lupes Drive  
Stratford, CT 06615

Tel: (203) 377-9984  
Fax: (203) 377-9952  
email: cet1@cetlabs.com

### Quality Control Definitions and Abbreviations

Internal Standard (IS)	An Analyte added to each sample or sample extract. An internal standard is used to monitor retention time, calculate relative response, and quantify analytes of interest.
Surrogate Recovery	The % recovery for non-target organic compounds that are spiked into all samples. Used to determine method performance.
Continuing Calibration Batch	An analytical standard analyzed with each set of samples to verify initial calibration of the system. Samples that are analyzed together with the same method, sequence and lot of reagents within the same time period.
ND	Not detected at or above the specified reporting limit.
RL	RL is the limit of detection for an analyte after any adjustment made for dilution or percent moisture.
Dilution	Multiplier added to detection levels (MDL) and/or sample results due to interferences and/or high concentration of target compounds.
Duplicate Result	Result from the duplicate analysis of a sample. Amount of analyte found in a sample.
Spike Level	Amount of analyte added to a sample
Matrix Spike Result	Amount of analyte found including amount that was spiked.
Matrix Spike Dup	Amount of analyte found in duplicate spikes including amount that was spike.
Matrix Spike % Recovery	% Recovery of spiked amount in sample.
Matrix Spike Dup % Recovery	% Recovery of spiked duplicate amount in sample.
RPD	Relative percent difference between Matrix Spike and Matrix Spike Duplicate.
Blank	Method Blank that has been taken through all steps of the analysis.
LCS % Recovery	Laboratory Control Sample percent recovery. The amount of analyte recovered from a fortified sample.
Recovery Limits	A range within which specified measurements results must fall to be compliant.
CC	Calibration Verification

#### Flags:

- H- Recovery is above the control limits
- L- Recovery is below the control limits
- B- Compound detected in the Blank
- P- RPD of dual column results exceeds 40%
- #- Sample result too high for accurate spike recovery.



Connecticut Laboratory Certification PH0116  
Massachusetts Laboratory Certification M-CT903  
Pennsylvania NELAP Accreditation 68-02927

New York NELAP Accreditation 11982  
Rhode Island Certification 199



## REASONABLE CONFIDENCE PROTOCOL LABORATORY ANALYSIS QA/QC CERTIFICATION FORM

**Laboratory Name:** Complete Environmental Testing, Inc.

**Client:** TM Environmental Consulting, LLC

**Project Location:** Benesch-Bristol, Bristol

**Project Number:** 2022-014

**Laboratory Sample ID(s):**

**Sample Date(s):**

2070272-01 thru 2070272-03

07/11/2022

**List RCP Methods Used:**

**CET #:** 2070272

CT-ETPH

<b>1</b>	For each analytical method referenced in this laboratory report package, were all specified QA/QC performance criteria followed, including the requirement to explain any criteria falling outside of acceptable guidelines, as specified in the CTDEP method-specific Reasonable Confidence Protocol documents?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>1A</b>	Were the method specified preservation and holding time requirements met?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>1B</b>	VPH and EPH Methods only: Was the VPH and EPH method conducted without significant modifications (see Section 11.3 of respective RCP methods)?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N/A
<b>2</b>	Were all samples received by the laboratory in a condition consistent with that described on the associated chain-of-custody document(s)?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>3</b>	Were samples received at an appropriate temperature (< 6 degrees C.)?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<b>4</b>	Were all QA/QC performance criteria specified in the CT DEP Reasonable Confidence Protocol documents achieved?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>5a</b>	a) Were reporting limits specified or referenced on the chain-of-custody?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>5b</b>	b) Were these reporting limits met?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>6</b>	For each analytical method referenced in this laboratory report package, were results reported for all constituents identified in the method-specific analyte lists presented in the Reasonable Confidence Protocol documents?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>7</b>	Are project specific matrix spikes and laboratory duplicates included with this data set?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

Notes: For all questions to which the response was "No" (with the exception of question #7), additional information must be provided in an attached narrative. If the answer to question #1, #1A, or #1B is "No", the data package does not meet the requirements for "Reasonable Confidence."

This form may not be altered and all questions must be answered.

**I, the undersigned, attest under the pains and penalties of perjury that, to the best of my knowledge and belief and based upon my personal inquiry of those responsible for providing the information contained in this analytical report, such information is accurate and complete.**

**Authorized Signature:**

**Position:** Laboratory Director

**Printed Name:** David Ditta

**Date:** 07/18/2022

**Name of Laboratory:** Complete Environmental Testing, Inc.

**This certification form is to be used for RCP methods only.**

## RCP Case Narrative

7- Project specific QC was not requested by the client.

### QC Batch/Sequence Report

<b>Batch</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>CET ID</b>	<b>Sample ID</b>	<b>Specific Method</b>	<b>Matrix</b>	<b>Collection Date</b>
B2G1534		2070272-01	SB-1	CT-ETPH	Soil	07/11/2022
B2G1534		2070272-02	SB-2	CT-ETPH	Soil	07/11/2022
B2G1534		2070272-03	SB-3	CT-ETPH	Soil	07/11/2022



COMPLETE ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING, INC.

# CHAIN OF CUSTODY

Volatile Soils Only:

Date and Time in Freezer  
 Client:  
 CET:

80 Lupes Drive Stratford, CT 06615		Tel: (203) 377-9984 Fax: (203) 377-9952 e-mail: cetservices@cetlabs.com e-mail: bottleorders@cetlabs.com		Matrix A=Air S=Soil W=Water DW=Drinking Water C=Cassette Solid Wipe Other (Specify)		Turnaround Time ** (check one)												Metals		Additional Analysis										TOTAL # OF CONT.	NOTE #				
Sample ID/Sample Depths (include Units for any sample depths provided)		Collection Date/Time																																	
SB-1		7/11/22 9:00		S																															
SB-2		↓ 9:30		S																															
SB-3		↓ 10:00		S																															

PRESERVATIVE (Cl-HCl, N-HNO<sub>3</sub>, S-H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, Na-NaOH, C=Cool, O-Other)  
 CONTAINER TYPE (P-Plastic, G-Glass, V-Vial, O-Other)

Soil VOCs Only (M=MeOH B=Sodium Bisulfate W=Water F=Empty Vial E=Encore)

RELINQUISHED BY: [Signature] DATE/TIME: 7/12/22 08:40 RECEIVED BY: [Signature]  
 RELINQUISHED BY: [Signature] DATE/TIME: 7/12/22 15:20 RECEIVED BY: [Signature] 07/12/22 15:20  
 RELINQUISHED BY: DATE/TIME RECEIVED BY:

NOTES:

**Client / Reporting Information**  
 Company Name: TM Environmental Consulting, LLC  
 Address: 10 Rorer Dr.  
 City: Glastonbury State: CT Zip: 06033  
 Report To: T. McMorrow E-mail: tmcmorrow@tm-environmental.com  
 Phone #: 860-989-7235 Fax #:

**Project Information**  
 Project: Berexit-Bristol PO #: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Location: Bristol, CT Project #: 2022-014  
 CET Quote #: \_\_\_\_\_ Collector(s): [Signature]  
 QA/QC  Std  Site Specific (MS/MSD) \*  RCP Pkg \*  DQAW \*  
 Data Report  PDF  EDD - Specify Format \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 RSR Reporting Limits (check one)  GA  GB  SWP  Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Laboratory Certification Needed (check one)  CT  NY  RI  MA  PA  
 Temp Upon Receipt: 5 °C Evidence of Cooling:  N PAGE 1 OF 1

## **SOIL BORING LOGS**

TM ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, LLC

GEOPROBE TEST BORING REPORT

PROJECT: 2022-014  
 LOCATION: Chippens Hill Middle School, Bristol, CT  
 DRILLING CO: Complete Environmental Services  
 EQUIPMENT: Geoprobe 7822 DT  
 DRILLED BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
 INSPECTED BY: T. McMorrow

BORING NO. SB-1  
 PAGE 1 OF 1  
 DATE STARTED: 7/11/22  
 DATE FINISHED: 7/11/22  
 SURFACE ELEVATION: Not Determined





**GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS**

NOT ENCOUNTERED:         X          

DEPTH	STABILIZATION TIME

	ROD	SAMPLER	CORE BAR
TYPE:	Geoprobe	Macro-core	N/A
SIZE ID:	1"	2"	
PENETRATION:	60"	60"	

**SAMPLE DATA**

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLING DEPTH FROM - TO	WELL DATA	WATER TABLE (ft)	LITHOLOGY (Description of materials)	SAMPLE ID	PEN/ RECOV (in./in.)	HNU (ppm)
							Lamp 10.2 eV.
0.0	0.0-4" 4"-6"			Concrete Sand: Brown M-F Sand, trace fine gravel, dry, no odor.			ND
5.0	6-6.5'			Sand: Gray Medium to Fine Sand, little silt. Wet. Strong petroleum odor Rock Fragments No Recovery			ND
10.0	10-14'			Sand: Brown Fine to Medium Sand, trace fine gravel, dry, no odor Silt: Dark gray silt, wet, no odor.			ND
	14-15'		14.5'	Rock Fragments End of Boring = 15'			ND

GENERAL REMARKS: Soil Sample SB-1 collected from 12-14' for laboratory analyses



TM ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, LLC

GEOPROBE TEST BORING REPORT

PROJECT: 2022-014  
 LOCATION: Chippens Hill Middle School, Bristol, CT  
 DRILLING CO: Complete Environmental Services  
 EQUIPMENT: Geoprobe 7822 DT  
 DRILLED BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
 INSPECTED BY: T. McMorrow

BORING NO. SB-2  
 PAGE 1 OF 1  
 DATE STARTED: 7/11/22  
 DATE FINISHED: 7/11/22  
 SURFACE ELEVATION: Not Determined

GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

NOT ENCOUNTERED: X  
 DEPTH | STABILIZATION TIME

	ROD	SAMPLER	CORE BAR
TYPE:	Geoprobe	Macro-core	N/A
SIZE ID:	1"	2"	
PENETRATION:	60"	60"	

SAMPLE DATA

DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLING DEPTH FROM - TO	WELL DATA	WATER TABLE (ft)	LITHOLOGY (Description of materials)	SAMPLE ID	PEN/RECOV (in./in.)	HNU (ppm) Lamp 10.2 eV.		
0.0	0.0-4"		14.0'	<b>Concrete</b>					
	4"-9"			<b>Sand:</b> Brown M-F Sand, trace fine gravel, dry, no odor.					
								ND	
									ND
5.0									ND
	6.75'-10'								ND
									ND
10.0	9-12'					<b>Coarse Sand and Gravel:</b> Brown, Medium to Coarse Sand and Fine to Medium Gravel, dry, no odor			ND
									ND
	12-15'					<b>Sand:</b> Brown Fine to Medium Sand, trace fine gravel, moist at 14', no odor			ND
									ND
						<b>End of Boring = 15'</b>			

GENERAL REMARKS: Soil Sample SB-2 collected from 12-14' for laboratory analyses

<b>TM ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING, LLC</b>	<b>GEOPROBE TEST BORING REPORT</b>																
PROJECT: <u>2022-014</u>	BORING NO. <u>SB-3</u>																
LOCATION: <u>Chippens Hill Middle School, Bristol, CT</u>	PAGE 1 OF <u>1</u>																
DRILLING CO: <u>Complete Environmental Services</u>	DATE STARTED: <u>7/11/22</u>																
EQUIPMENT: <u>Geoprobe 7822 DT</u>	DATE FINISHED: <u>7/11/22</u>																
DRILLED BY: _____	SURFACE ELEVATION: <u>Not Determined</u>																
INSPECTED BY: <u>T. McMorrow</u>																	
<b>GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS</b>																	
NOT ENCOUNTERED: <u>X</u>																	
DEPTH _____ STABILIZATION TIME _____																	
	<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">ROD</td> <td style="text-align: center;">SAMPLER</td> <td style="text-align: center;">CORE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TYPE:</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Geoprobe</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Macro-core</td> <td style="text-align: center;">BAR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIZE ID:</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1"</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2"</td> <td style="text-align: center;">N/A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PENETRATION:</td> <td style="text-align: center;">60"</td> <td style="text-align: center;">60"</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		ROD	SAMPLER	CORE	TYPE:	Geoprobe	Macro-core	BAR	SIZE ID:	1"	2"	N/A	PENETRATION:	60"	60"	
	ROD	SAMPLER	CORE														
TYPE:	Geoprobe	Macro-core	BAR														
SIZE ID:	1"	2"	N/A														
PENETRATION:	60"	60"															

SAMPLE DATA							
DEPTH (ft)	SAMPLING DEPTH FROM - TO	WELL DATA	WATER TABLE (ft)	LITHOLOGY (Description of materials)	SAMPLE ID	PEN/RECOV (in./in.)	HNU (ppm) Lamp 10.2 eV.
0.0	0.0-3" 3"-15"			<b>Asphalt</b> <b>Sand:</b> Brown Fine to Medium Sand, trace fine gravel, dry, no odor.			ND
5.0							ND
				<b>Sand:</b> Brown Fine to Medium Sand, trace fine gravel, dry, no odor.			ND
10.0				<b>Sand:</b> Brown Fine to Medium Sand, trace fine gravel, dry, no odor.			ND
							ND
15.0			14.0'	<b>End of Boring = 15'</b>			ND

GENERAL REMARKS:                      Sample SB-3 collected from 12-14' for laboratory analyses

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 5713

### TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Installation of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures
2. Maintenance of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
3. Monitoring of site condition and installation of supplemental temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
4. Sediment removal and disposal
5. Temporary seeding or other surface stabilization measures.
6. Removal of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
7. Monitoring, documentation, and recordkeeping.
8. Installation of permanent erosion control materials.
9. Final cleanup.

B. Erosion and sediment control techniques include, but are in no way limited to, silt fence, hay bales, drainage structure inserts/filters, mulching with hay/straw, netting/matting, grassing, stone dikes/berms/check-dams, compost blankets and berms, barriers, diversions, traps, basins, and appurtenances which will ensure that erosion and sediment pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.

C. The measures specified herein are the minimum requirements which Contractor shall comply to control erosion and siltation throughout execution of the work. Contractor shall provide additional work if necessary to control erosion and siltation throughout the duration of the construction as conditions dictate, or as directed by Engineer.

D. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.

E. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit material specifications and shop drawings for all materials furnished under this Section.

B. Prior to the start of the construction, submit schedule for the construction of required stormwater detention basins, temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control measures, clearing and grubbing, grading, structures at watercourses, construction, and paving.

- C. During construction, submit to Engineer schedule changes that affect timing of construction.
- D. Submit copies of all inspection and maintenance report forms.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA)
  - 1. 22a-315-10 through 19, Soil and Water Conservation
- C. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP)
  - 1. Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, DEEP Bulletin 34, State of Connecticut Council on Soil and Water Conservation, 2002.
- D. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016 and any supplements.

### 1.4 PERMIT CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor and Subcontractors are bound to comply with any project-related permits obtained by Owner or Engineer for the work of the project. Such permits will affect performance of the work, and Contractor and Subcontractors are bound to comply with requirements of such permit and representations contained in permit application as though Contractor and Subcontractor were the Permittee/permit-holder. Requirements and conditions set forth in Owner or Engineer-obtained project-related permits and permit applications shall be binding on Contractor just as any Specification would be.

### 1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the timely installation and maintenance of all sedimentation control devices necessary to prevent the erosion of soil or movement of sediment from construction activities to off-site areas via surface runoff or underground drainage systems. Measures in addition to those shown on the Drawings necessary to prevent the movement of sediment off site shall be installed, maintained, removed, and cleaned up at the expense of Contractor.
- B. Where additional erosion and sedimentation control measures are required beyond what is indicated on the Drawings or herein, comply with applicable sections of the Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, DEEP Bulletin 34, State of Connecticut Council on Soil and Water Conservation, 2002.
- C. If applicable, comply with applicable provisions of the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities, (DEEP-WPED-GP-015), latest revision thereof. Conditions of such General Permit, other conditions of

approval or authorizations, and associated Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SWPCP) shall become part of the Contract Documents.

- D. Engineer has the authority to order immediate, additional, temporary control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, or other areas of water impoundment and damage by erosion.
- E. If Engineer observes construction procedures and operations that jeopardize erosion control provisions, Engineer will notify Contractor. If such construction procedures and operations are not corrected promptly, Engineer may suspend the performance of any or all construction until corrections have been made, and such suspension shall not be the basis of any claim by Contractor for additional compensation, nor for an extension of time to complete the Work.
- F. Should construction materials be washed away or otherwise rendered ineffective in the opinion of Engineer during the progression of the Work, Contractor shall replace the installations at no additional cost to the Owner.

**1.6 COORDINATION WITH PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL PROVISIONS**

- A. Coordinate temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures with permanent erosion control features to the extent practical to ensure economical, effective and continuous erosion control throughout construction and post-construction periods.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 HAY BALES**

- A. Hay bales shall be made of cut hay with forty (40) pounds minimum weight and 120 pounds maximum weight. Bales shall be free of rotten or degraded hay, significant splits or voids. Hay bales shall be held together with a minimum of two bands made of either wire or heavy twine.
- B. Stakes to anchor the bales shall be a minimum of 36 inches long and made of hardwood with a minimum dimension of 1½-inch by 1½-inch normal size. Metal stakes may be used instead of wooden stakes. Metal stakes shall be round, “U,” “T,” “L,” or “C” shaped with a minimum weight of 0.5 pounds per foot.
- C. Replace individual hay bales upon loss of 30% of original mass or volume, whichever is less.

**2.2 SILT FENCE**

- A. Woven Polypropylene geotextile having a minimum weight of 3.1 ounces per square yard conforming to the following:

1. Mechanical and Physical Properties of Silt Fence Geotextile

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	oz/yd <sup>2</sup>	5.6
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	Pounds	60

Grab Elongation (Max percent)	ASTM D 4632	Percent (%)	15–30
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	Pounds	30
Puncture	ASTM D 4833	Pounds	30
Mullen Burst	ASTM D 3786	psi	150–200
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	Sec <sup>-1</sup>	0.15
Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>	15–20
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	(U.S. Sieve)	30–35
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D 4355	% strength retained	70

- B. Silt fence shall be constructed of a minimum thirty-six (36) inch wide continuous woven geotextile. The material shall have a high sediment filtration capacity, high slurry flow and minimum clogging characteristics. Edges of the fabric shall be finished to prevent the outer fibers from pulling away from the geotextile. Geotextile shall be free of defects or flaws that significantly affect its physical and/or filtering properties.
- C. Fabric shall be securely fastened to stakes a minimum of 42 inches long and made of hardwood with a minimum dimension of 1½ inch by 1½ inch normal size such that a 6 to 8 inch length of fabric is unattached at the bottom for anchorage in soil. Metal stakes may be used instead of wooden stakes. Metal stakes shall be round, “U,” “T,” “L,” or “C” shaped with a minimum weight of 0.5 pounds per foot. Stakes shall be spaced not greater than ten feet apart. When required, wire or another type of support shall be constructed between the geotextile fabric and the posts to improve the load carrying capacity of the silt fence.

### 2.3 CATCH BASIN INSERT

- A. Manufactured “bag type” catch basin insert of woven polypropylene geotextile with integral lifting loops or straps conforming to the following:

#### 1. Mechanical and Physical Properties of Catch Basin Insert

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	Pounds	315
Grab Elongation (Max percent)	ASTM D 4632	Percent (%)	30
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	Pounds	40x50 (min)
Puncture	ASTM D 4833	Pounds	135 (min)
Mullen Burst	ASTM D 3786	psi	420 (min)
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/sq ft	0.7
Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>	50-200
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	(U.S. Sieve)	20-40
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D 4355	% strength retained	80 (min)

Note: Catch basin inserts for catch basins with curb openings shall be equipped with integral curb deflector.

### 2.4 STRAW MULCH

- A. Straw mulch shall be comprised of threshold straw of oats, wheat, barely, or rye that is free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw mulch shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of material to be 10-in or longer. Straw shall be in an air-dry condition and suitable for placement with blower equipment. Straw mulch shall be utilized on all newly graded areas with slopes exceeding 5% to protect areas against washouts and erosion unless other erosion control measures are provided.

**2.5 FILTER BERM COMPOST**

- A. Where establishing vegetation is not planned, compost shall be a decomposed, weed free organic matter source derived from agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. Compost shall possess a moisture content of 30 to 60% and a organic matter content of 25 to 100%. The maximum particle length shall be 6", and 100% passing a 3", 90 to 100% passing a 1", 70% to 100% passing a 3/4", and 30% to 75% passing a 1/4" screen. However, no more than 50% passing a 1/4" screen in high rainfall/flow rate situations.
- B. Where establishing vegetation is planned, compost shall be use a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source derived from agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. Compost shall possess a moisture content of 30 to 60%, a pH of 6.0 to 8.5 and an organic matter content of 25 to 65%. The maximum particle length shall be 6", and 100% passing a 3", 90 to 100% passing a 1", 70% to 100% passing a 3/4", and 30% to 75% passing a 1/4" screen. However, no more than 60% passing a 1/4" in high rainfall/flow rate situations. It shall contain no substances toxic to plants, shall possess no objectionable odors, and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived.

**2.6 COMPOST SOIL BLANKET**

- A. Compost soil blankets may be utilized on slopes of up to 2:1.
- B. Slightly scarify slopes and remove large clods, rocks, stumps, roots larger than 2 inches in diameter and debris on slopes, where vegetation is to be established. This soil preparation step may be eliminated where approved by the Landscape Architect/Designer, or where seeding or planting isn't planned. Track (compact) slope using a bulldozer before applying compost.
- C. Apply compost at the following rates:

Compost Application Rates

Annual Rainfall/Flow Rate	Total Precipitation & Rainfall Erosivity Index	Application Rate for Slopes to be Vegetated (Note 1)	Application Rate for Slopes not being Unvegetated
Low	1"-25" & 20-90	1/2"-3/4"	1"-1 1/2"
Average	26"-50" & 91-200	3/4"-1"	1 1/2"-2"
High	51" and above, & 201 and above	1"-2"	2"-4"



- D. Lower application rates indicated for slopes to be vegetated should only be used in conjunction with seeding, and for compost blankets applied during the prescribed planting season for the particular region.
- E. Compost shall be uniformly applied using an approved spreader unit, including bulldozers, side discharge manure spreaders, etc. Track (compact) the compost layer using a bulldozer or other appropriate equipment. (This step may be eliminated where impractical or where deemed unnecessary by the Landscape Architect/Designer.) Alternatively, apply compost using a pneumatic (blower) unit, or other unit that propels the product directly at the soil surface, thereby preventing water from moving between the soil-compost interface. Thorough watering may be used to improve settling of the compost. Apply compost layer approximately 3 feet (90 cm) over the top of the slope, or overlap it into existing vegetation.
- F. On highly unstable soils, use compost in conjunction with appropriate structural measures.
- G. Dry or hydraulic seeding may be completed following compost application, as required, or during the compost application itself, where a pneumatic unit is used to apply the compost.

**2.7 STONE CHECK DAM**

- A. Stone shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Stone for Check Dam (ConnDOT M.01.01 Grading No. 3)

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
2 1/2"	100
2"	90-100
1 1/2"	35-70
1"	0-15
1/2"	0-5

Stone shall be sound, tough, durable, angular, not subject to disintegration, on exposure to water, or weathering, be chemically stable and shall be suitable in all other respects for the purpose intended.

- B. Geotextile may be used under the stone to provide a stable foundation and to facilitate removal of the stone.

**2.8 EROSION CONTROL SEED MIXTURE**

Erosion Control Seed

Species (Note 1)	Application Rate, Pounds Per Acre	Application rate, Pounds Per 1,000 sf	Optimum Seed Depth, inches (Note 2)	Optimum Seeding Dates (Note 3)
Annual ryegrass Lolium multiflorum	40	1.00	0.5	3/1-6/15 and 8/1-10/15
Perennial ryegrass Lolium perenne	40	1.00	0.5	3/15-7/1 and 8/1-10/15
Winter Rye Secale cereale	120	3.00	1.00	4/5-7/1 and 8/15-10/15

Oats Avena sativa	86	2	1	3/1–6/15 and 8/1–9/15
Winter Wheat Triticum aestivum	120	3	1	4/15–7/1 and 8/15–10/15
Millet Echinochloa crusgalli	20	.5	1	5/15–7/15
Sudangrass Sorghum sudanese	30	.7	1	5/15–8/1
Buckwheat Fagopyrum esculentum	15	.4	1	4/1–9/15
Weeping lovegrass Eragostis curbula	5	.2	.25	6/1–7/1
ConnDOT All Purpose Mix	150	3.4	.5	3/1–6/15 and 8/1–10/15

Notes:

1 – Listed species may be used in combinations to obtain a broader time spectrum. If used in combinations, reduce each species planting rate by 20% of that listed

2 – Seed at twice the indicated depth for sandy soils.

3 – May be planted throughout summer if soil moisture is adequate or can be irrigated. Fall seeding may be extended 15 days in the coastal towns

## 2.9 EROSION CONTROL MATTING

- A. Temporary Erosion Control Blanket shall be 1) Curlex® Excelsior Blanket, as manufactured by American Excelsior Company, 2) ERO-MAT® V75S(FD), as manufactured by Verdyol Plant Research, Ltd., or 3) Landlok® S2 RD, as manufactured by SI® Geosolutions, or 4) approved equal.
- B. Degradable Erosion Control Fabric Netting shall be Landlok® 407 GR, as manufactured by 1) SI® Geosolutions, or 2) GeoJute® as manufactured by Belton Industries, Inc., or 3) BioNet® S150BN™ Double Net Straw Blanket, as manufactured by North American Green, or 4) approved equal.
- C. Long-Term and Non-degradable Turf Reinforcement Mats shall be 1) Pyramat®, as manufactured by SI® Geosolutions, or 2) Recyclex® Turf Reinforcement Matting, as manufactured by American Excelsior Company, or 3) Vmax3 C350™, as manufactured by North American Green, or 4) approved equal.
- D. Erosion control matting shall be secured with staples or an alternative attachment device such as geotextile pins or plastic pegs as recommended by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the alternative attachment device for the Engineer's approval prior to installation.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install erosion and sedimentation control measures as shown on the Drawings prior to any site disturbance.
- B. No work shall be started until erosion control schedules and installation have been accepted by Engineer.
- C. Engineer has the authority to control the surface area of each material exposed by construction operations and to direct Contractor to immediately provide permanent or temporary pollution control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent watercourses or other areas of water impoundment. Every effort shall be made by Contractor to prevent erosion on the site and abutting properties or areas.
- D. Contractor shall construct all permanent erosion and sediment control features at the earliest practical time as outlined in the accepted schedule. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be used to correct conditions that develop during construction, which were unforeseen, but are needed prior to installation of permanent control features, or that are needed temporarily to control erosion or sedimentation which develops during construction operations.
- E. Contractor shall limit as necessary the surface area of the earth material exposed to sufficiently maintain and protect the slopes to prevent pollution. Where erosion is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations shall be scheduled and performed so that grading operations and permanent erosion and sediment control features can follow immediately thereafter, if conditions permit; otherwise, temporary control measures will be required between successive construction stages.
- F. Erosion control measures shall be maintained by Contractor, and he shall remove such installations only upon completion of the work and the site is stabilized or when authorized to do so by Engineer.
- G. Contractor shall operate all equipment and perform all construction operations so as to minimize pollution. Contractor shall cease any of his operations, which will increase pollution during rainstorms.
- H. Failure by Contractor to control erosion, pollution, and siltation shall be cause for the Engineer to employ outside assistance to provide the necessary corrective measures. The cost of such assistance, including engineering costs, will be charged to Contractor and appropriate deductions made to Contractor's payment.

### **3.2 HAY BALES**

- A. Hay bales shall be positioned as indicated on the Drawings and/or as necessary to prevent off site movement of sediment produced by, or as a result of, construction activities, or as direct by the Engineer.
- B. Hay bales shall be utilized on all catch basins and drainage facilities on the Project Site to prevent the entry of sediments or other debris. Maintain such protection throughout execution of the work until such drainage facilities have been abandoned/removed.
- C. Bales shall be placed lengthwise with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another to form a continuous barrier. Bales shall be entrenched to a depth of 4 inches and backfilled, with the backfill placed toward the potential source of runoff and sediment. All bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides

rather than along the tops and bottoms. Each bale shall be anchored with a minimum of two stakes, driving the first stake in each bale towards the previously laid bale to drive the bales together. Stakes must be driven a minimum of 18 inches into the ground. Loose hay shall be inserted between bales as required to prevent water from escaping between the bales.

### **3.3 GEOTEXTILE SILT FENCE**

- A. Install a filter fabric silt fence prior to construction and remove after full surface restoration has been achieved. Install silt fence as indicated on the Drawings and/or as necessary to prevent off site movement of sediment produced by, or as a result of, construction activities.
- B. Install as follows:
  - 1. Hand shovel excavate a small trench a minimum of six inches wide by six inches deep on the upslope side of the desired fence line location.
  - 2. Unroll the siltation fence system, position the post in the back of the trench (downhill side), and hammer the post at least 12 inches into the original ground.
  - 3. Fabric rolls shall be spliced at posts. The fabric shall be overlapped six inches, folded over and securely fastened to posts.
  - 4. Lay the bottom 6 inches of the fabric into the trench to prevent undermining by storm water run-off.
  - 5. Backfill the trench and compact. Compaction is necessary to prevent the run-off from eroding the backfill.
  - 6. For slope and swale installations, extend the ends of the trench sufficiently up slope such that the bottom end of the fence will be higher than the top of the lowest portion of the fence.

### **3.4 CATCH BASIN INLET SEDIMENT CONTROL**

- A. Install catch basin inlet sediment control devices in each exiting catch basin as long as it remains in use in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines at the locations shown on the Drawings.
- B. A catch basin sediment filter shall be installed and changed/cleaned per the manufacturer's recommendations, or as directed by the Engineer, during construction.
- C. New catch basins shall have a filter installed immediately upon completion of construction. In addition, a hay bale, or similar, barrier shall be installed around the new basin and maintained in place until binder is placed or disturbed areas draining to it are stabilized.
- D. Catch basins with curb openings shall have filter fabric covering the opening and the edges of the fabric shall be secured. A filter boom shall also be placed over the opening.

### **3.5 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASINS**

- A. Temporary sedimentation basins shall be employed as required during construction. Sedimentation shall be periodically removed from the basins and from behind erosion and sedimentation control devices. The Contractor shall direct all possible site runoff to the temporary sedimentation basins.
- B. The temporary sedimentation basins shall be maintained from the start of construction until construction of the permanent detention basins is completed and perimeter areas are stabilized.

### **3.6 TEMPORARY MULCHING**

- A. Apply temporary mulch to areas where rough grading has been completed but final grading is not anticipated to begin within 30 calendar days of the completion of rough grading or where final grading has been completed but seeding is not anticipated for 20 days.
  - 1. Straw/Hay Mulch
    - Exposure Period: 6 months
    - Application Method: By hand or machine
    - Application Rate: 110 lbs/1,000 square feet.
  - 2. Bark Chips/Shredded Bark
    - Exposure Period: Less than one year
    - Application Method: By hand or machine
    - Application Rate: 6 cubic yards /1,000 square feet.

### **3.7 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL MATS**

- A. Erosion control mats shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in ditches or swales, on embankment slopes, and excavation slopes at the locations shown on the Drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All areas shall be smooth graded and compacted. Remove all rocks, dirt clods, vegetation and other obstructions that may cause damage to the mats.
- C. Unroll mats parallel to the direction of water flow and lay flat against the ground. Overlap roll ends 1–2 feet with upslope mat on the top to prevent uplift of mat end by water flow. Overlay adjacent edges of mat by six inches. Extend mat 2–3 feet above the crest of steep slopes and anchor by excavating a 6-inch-deep trench, and secure end of mat in trench, backfill and compact. Secure mat to the ground using staples or pins furnished by manufacturer of mat.
- D. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary erosion control mats shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed and properly disposed.
- E. Ground disturbances, including holes and depressions caused by the installation and removal of the temporary erosion control blanket shall be backfilled and repaired.

### 3.8 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Contractor is responsible to maintain the sediment and erosion control features at all times throughout the project duration and until the completion certification and approval has been issued.
- B. Regular erosion and sediment control system inspections shall be conducted by Contractor throughout the project duration. At a minimum, Contractor shall conduct daily inspections and maintain erosion control systems in good operating condition. Report the results of the inspection and the recommended maintenance and/or repair requirements to Engineer.
- C. Additional inspections may be required and/or directed prior to, or immediately following, a storm event >0.1 inches. Repairs shall be made as necessary.
- D. In the event that the sedimentation and erosion control measures employed by Contractor prove to be inadequate as determined by the Engineer, Contractor shall adjust operations to the extent necessary to prevent erosion and sediment transport.
- E. Surface water shall be pumped to maintain excavations free of water. Comply with applicable requirements of the Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, specifically those requirements related to the management of stormwater and dewatering wastewaters associated with construction activities.
- F. Hay bales and/or silt fences.
  - 1. Remove accumulated sediment once it builds up to one-half of the height of the bale or fabric.
  - 2. Replace damaged or degraded bales as necessary or when directed by the Engineer.
  - 3. Replace damaged fabric, or patch with a 2-ft minimum overlap. Overlaps may only be made at fence posts.
  - 4. Make other repairs as necessary to ensure that the bales/fence is filtering all runoff.
- G. Erosion Control Mats shall be inspected at least once a week. Areas where the mat has become dislodged from the soil surface or become torn shall be re-graded and re-seeded as necessary and the mat re-installed. When repetitive failures occur at the same location review conditions and modify erosion control measures to reduce failure rate. Temporary erosion control blanket damaged during the progress of work or resulting from the Contractor's vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor.
- H. Clean catch basin inlet sediment control devices in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.
- I. Any catch basins that collect sediment as a result of Contractor's work shall be thoroughly cleaned out by Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02 4123**

### **SITE DEMOLITION**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. General Site Demolition.
  - 2. Demolition of site structures, retaining walls, signage, light standards, foundations and appurtenances, pavement, curbing, and similar site improvements.
  - 3. Filling of voids and excavations resulting from site demolition.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.
- D. All work within the State Right of Way is to adhere to CTDOT Standards and Specifications.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. State of Connecticut.
  - 1. Construction and Demolition Waste Management regulations Title 22a, Chapter 446d Sec. 22a-208x.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Demolition: Any operation including the dismantling or wrecking of a structure, assembly, appurtenance, or any portion thereof, including major and minor components, parts, and systems. Demolition shall be inclusive of the removal, handing, processing, segregation, loading, and proper off-site disposition of materials. Demolition shall be interpreted as complete and total removal unless otherwise indicated. The term Remove shall be synonymous with Demolition.
- B. Bulky Waste: Land clearing debris and non-contaminated or hazardous waste material resulting directly from demolition activities other than Clean Fill, including such materials as tree stumps, tree tops, concrete, wood, brick, plaster, roofing materials, wallboard, metals, carpeting, insulation, furniture, and furnishings. Bulky Waste shall include Construction and Demolition Debris and Construction and Demolition Waste.

## **1.4 SAFETY**

- A. Conduct the work of this Section in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to warning signs, excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.
- B. Provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.
- C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.
- D. Contractor shall properly design and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to construct permanent or temporary excavation support systems, including, but not necessarily limited to, sheet piling, trench shields, trench boxes, timber trench shoring, pneumatic/hydraulic shoring, steel sheeting or sheeting using other materials, sloping, and benching.
- E. Any time an excavation is to remain open, at a minimum, provide full enclosure with safety barriers and fencing, warning signs, and additional safety control measures as appropriate for the condition.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- B. Utility Mark-out
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, comply with utility mark-out requirements of the Call Before You Dig (CBYD) system (811).
  - 2. Verify the location of all subsurface utilities marked through the CBYD System.
  - 3. Not all subsurface facilities or structures will be identified through the CBYD System. Confirm the location of other subsurface utilities and other subsurface facilities or structures prior to commencing work. Field-mark utilities as required.
- C. Utility Coordination
  - 1. Inform all utility owners of the necessity of test pit work. Provide reasonable advance notice to allow for coordination.
  - 2. Coordinate the excavation of all test pits with the respective utility owners having facilities in the vicinity of the test pit location.



3. If so desired by the respective utility owners, all or part of the work under this Section may be accomplished by their crews and/or supervised by them.

## **1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety and health requirements regarding all aspects of the work. Do not proceed until all permits or other approvals are secured.
- B. Contractor is bound to comply with any project-related permits or approval obtained by Owner, including all requirements of such permit and representations contained in permit application as though Contractor were the permittee. Requirements and conditions set forth in Owner-obtained project-related permits and permit applications shall be binding on Contractor just as any Specification would be.
- C. Do not close or obstruct roadways, sidewalks, hydrants, or other infrastructure without permits or authorization from local municipal authorities or other authorities having jurisdiction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 IDENTIFICATION OF EXISTING FEATURES**

- A. Prior to commencing construction activities, Contractor shall identify and delineate those areas or specific improvements that are not to be disturbed. Areas or specific improvements within the Limits of Work/Contract Limits and general work areas which are not to be disturbed shall be clearly marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting designated areas, specific improvements, monuments, and markers at the Project Site.

### **3.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES**

- A. General
  1. All areas or specific improvements, including but not limited to vegetation, utilities, poles, wires, fences, curbs, monuments/property-line markers, and other structures, which must be preserved in place without being temporarily or permanently relocated shall be carefully supported and otherwise protected from damage by Contractor.
  2. As excavation/demolition work approaches underground structures, digging by machinery shall be discontinued and the excavation shall be done by means of hand tools.
- B. Pavements
  1. On paved surfaces to remain, Contractor shall not use or operate heavy equipment, other power-operated equipment, or store tools, equipment, or materials which may mar, cut, or otherwise damage such surfaces. If there is no alternative to the operation of heavy equipment, other power-operated equipment,

or storage of tools, equipment, or materials on paved surfaces to remain, Contractor shall take all measures necessary to protect such surfaces.

2. All surfaces, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of construction operations. Such restoration shall meet the approval of Engineer and may include repair or complete replacement at Contractor's expense.

C. Planted Areas

1. All planted areas, including lawn/turf areas and landscaped areas, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of construction operations.

D. Utilities

1. Locate and identify existing utilities that are to remain and protect them from damage. Provide protection as required such as marking, blocking, bracing, stabilizing, supporting, and retaining.
2. For utility termination, removal, or abandonment, refer to Section 02 4113 – Utility Demolition and Abandonment.
3. Before excavating near any utility, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work, and comply with the utility owners' requirements.
4. All utility services shall be supported by suitable means so that the services shall not fail when tamping and settling occurs.
5. Where known utilities are encountered, notify Engineer and document location and type of utility before proceeding with work in such area.
6. When uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities are encountered, stop work and notify Engineer. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.

- E. Retaining Structures: Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utility systems, paving, or other improvements. Contractor assumes responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto.

### **3.3 SITE DEMOLITION**

- A. Conduct site demolition as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Conduct site demolition operations in a manner that will prevent damage to adjacent structures, utilities, pavements and other facilities to remain.
- C. Remove from the site and properly dispose of all materials resulting from site demolition operations.

### **3.4 DUST CONTROL**

- A. Implement fugitive dust suppression to prevent unacceptable levels of dust resulting from site demolition operations or other activities required by the Contract Documents. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to supervise fugitive dust control measures and to monitor airborne particulate matter. Comply with applicable provisions of Section 01 5714 – Temporary Dust Control.

### **3.5 REPLACEMENT**

- A. In case of damage, Contractor shall notify the appropriate party so that proper steps may be taken to repair any and all damage done. When the Owner does not wish to make the repairs themselves, all damage shall be repaired by Contractor, or, if not promptly done by him, Engineer may have the repairs made at the expense of Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall patch, repair and/or replace all adjacent materials and surfaces damaged through the prosecution of work at no expense to Owner. All repair and replacement work shall match the existing in-kind. Final acceptance of said work shall be at the sole judgment of Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03 3200

### SITE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes
  - 1. Site cast-in-place concrete, including but not necessarily limited to, sidewalks, ramps, driveways, curbing, pads, bases, retaining walls, and thrust blocks.
  - 2. All facilities, labor, materials, tools, equipment, appliances, transportation, supervision, and related work necessary to complete the Work shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

##### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM A615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. ASTM A706 – Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - 3. ASTM A767 – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - 4. ASTM A775 – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
  - 5. ASTM A996 – Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars or Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 6. ASTM A1064 – Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
  - 7. ASTM C29 – Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate

8. ASTM C31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
9. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
10. ASTM C39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
11. ASTM C42 – Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
12. ASTM C70 – Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate.
13. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
14. ASTM C117 – Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
15. ASTM C127 – Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
16. ASTM C128 – Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate.
17. ASTM C136 – Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
18. ASTM C138 – Standard Test Method for Density (“Unit Weight”), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
19. ASTM C143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
20. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
21. ASTM C156 – Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials.
22. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
23. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
24. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
25. ASTM C192 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
26. ASTM C231 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
27. ASTM C233 – Standard Test Method for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
28. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
29. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

30. ASTM C311 – Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolans for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
31. ASTM C387 – Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
32. ASTM C494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
33. ASTM C566 – Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying.
34. ASTM C595 – Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements.
35. ASTM A 615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
36. ASTM C618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
37. ASTM C685 – Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
38. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
39. ASTM C803 – Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete.
40. ASTM C920 – Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
41. ASTM C979 – Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
42. ASTM C989 – Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete Mortars.
43. ASTM C1064 – Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
44. ASTM A1078 – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels for Concrete Pavement.
45. ASTM D1751 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
46. ASTM D1752 – Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
47. ASTM D2628 – Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements.
48. ASTM D4397 – Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications.
49. ASTM D5249 – Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints.
50. ASTM D5893 – Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.

51. ASTM E329 – Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).

1. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice, latest edition.

E. State of Connecticut

1. 2016 Connecticut State Building Code, including all Amendments, Supplements, and Errata.

F. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

1. ACI 224R – Control of Cracking on Concrete Structures.

2. ACI 224.3R – Joints in Concrete Construction.

3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.

4. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor or Slab Construction.

5. ACI 304R – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.

6. ACI 305R – Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.

7. ACI 306R – Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.

8. ACI 308R – Guide to Curing Concrete.

G. American Welding Society (AWS).

1. AWS A5.1/A5.1M (2004; Errata 2004) Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding.

2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M (2005; Errata 2005) Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Sampling and Testing Laboratory – Submit name and qualifications of commercial sampling and testing laboratory for Engineer's approval. Submit applicable documentation of credentials, licenses, etc.

B. Testing Agency – Submit name and qualifications of third-party in-field quality control Testing Agency for Engineer's approval. Submit applicable documentation of credentials, licenses, etc.

C. For each type of specially furnished concrete provide a description of methods and the sequence of placement.

D. Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items shall include printed instructions for admixtures, bonding agents, epoxy-resin adhesive binders, waterstops, and liquid chemical hardeners:

1. Concrete Aggregates.

2. Portland Cement.
3. Ready-Mix Concrete.
4. Form Facing Materials.
5. Reinforcement Materials.
6. Joint Materials.
7. Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade Cover.
8. Bonding Materials.
9. Finish Materials.
10. Concrete Curing Materials.
11. Form release agent.
12. Concrete coloring additive.
13. Elastomeric joint sealant.
14. Preformed joint filler

E. Submit samples of the following:

1. Preformed joint filler.
2. Manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors available.
3. Cured samples of elastomeric joint sealants in the color(s) selected.

F. Design Data

1. Mix Design data for each class of Ready-Mix Concrete shall be submitted at least 15 calendar days prior to start of specified work.
2. Mix Design data for each type of integrally-colored concrete mix called-for shall be submitted at least 15 calendar days prior to start of specified work.

G. Test Reports

1. Submit test reports for all testing conducted under this Section.

H. Certificates

1. Submit certificates for the following:
  - a. Concrete Design Mixes.
  - b. Concrete Aggregates.



- c. Welding Procedures. Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Certificates for Welder Qualifications shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this section.
    - d. Mill certificates for Steel Bar.
  - 2. Certificates for concrete shall contain project name, title/number, date, name of Contractor, name of concrete testing service, source of concrete aggregates, material manufacturer, brand name of manufactured materials, material name, values as specified for each material, and test results.
- I. Manufacturer's Instructions
  - 1. Installation instructions shall indicate the manufacturer's recommended method and sequence of installation for the following items:
    - a. Admixtures
    - b. Bonding Materials
    - c. Waterstops
    - d. Liquid Chemical Hardener
- J. Joint Plan
  - 1. Prior to initiation of concrete flatwork, submit proposed Construction Joint plan to Engineer for review and approval. Coordinate such plan with the joint patterns depicted on the Drawings.
- K. Delivery Tickets: Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer shall provide delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered to the Project Site. Delivery tickets shall provide the following information:
  - 1. Project name printed on ticket.
  - 2. Name of producer, identification of plant.
  - 3. Date and time of day.
  - 4. Type of material.
  - 5. Cubic yards of material loaded into truck.
  - 6. Project number, purchase order number, name of Contractor (if Contractor other than producer).
  - 7. Truck number for specific identification of truck.
  - 8. Individual aggregate, cement, water weights (masses) and any admixtures shall be printed on plant tickets.
  - 9. Water/cement ratio.
  - 10. Additional water allowance in gallons based on water/cement ratio for mix.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Dimensions, locations, and details of equipment pads, anchors, supports, and similar features indicated on the Drawings are approximate. Manufacturer's approved shop drawings of equipment to be supported, anchored, or contained thereby shall be consulted for exact location, size and details.
- B. Obtain each specified material from same source and maintain high degree of consistency in workmanship throughout Project.
- C. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- D. Welder qualifications: Welder qualifications shall be verified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders shall be permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.
- E. Concrete testing: Concrete testing shall be performed by an approved Testing Agency/Testing Laboratory experienced in sampling and testing of concrete. Testing Agency/Testing Laboratory shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

#### 1.5 MOCKUPS

- A. Where mockups are called-for, comply with the following:
  - 1. At location on the Project Site selected by Engineer, place and finish 100 square foot mockup section for examination. Mockup to be constructed by the installer who will actually perform the work for the Project.
  - 2. For accurate color, the quantity of concrete mixed to produce the sample should not be less than 3 cubic yards (or not less than 1/3 the capacity of the mixing drum on the ready-mix truck) and should always be in full cubic yard increments. Excess material shall be discarded according to local regulations.
  - 3. For colored concrete, record the amount of integral colorant, dray colorant, or chemical stain needed per square foot of application to establish coverage rates for the work.
  - 4. Construct mockup using processes and techniques intended for use on permanent work, including curing procedures. Include samples of control construction, and expansion joints in sample panels.
  - 5. Retain samples of cements, sands, aggregates and color additives used in mockup for comparison with materials used in remaining work.
  - 6. Accepted mockup provides visual standard for all work.
  - 7. Mockup shall remain through completion of work for use as a quality standard for finished work.
  - 8. Provide suitable protections to preclude damage to mockup.

9. Remove mockup when directed.

## 1.6 TESTING

- A. Owner will retain a testing entity to perform observation and testing of the work under this Section. The testing entity's presence does not constitute supervision or direction of Contractor's work. Neither the presence of the testing entity nor any observations and testing performed by him, nor any notice or failure to give notice shall excuse Contractor from conformance with these Specifications or from defects discovered in his work.
- B. Testing shall include sampling and testing concrete materials proposed for use in the work and testing the design mix for each class of concrete.
- C. Tests will be required to determine whether the concrete being produced complies with the standard of quality and strength as specified.
- D. Additional Tests: Additional testing of in-place concrete shall be conducted when test results indicate that specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained. Additional testing shall consist of cored cylinders to determine adequacy of concrete or other non-destructive testing methods that may be approved by Engineer. Contractor shall pay for all such additional testing. Any holes made shall be patched by the Contractor at their expense.
- E. Testing Standards
  - 1. Sampling: ASTM C172. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified.
  - 2. Concrete aggregate materials proposed for use in the work shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C33.
  - 3. Portland Cement shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C150.
  - 4. Slump Tests: ASTM C143. Take concrete samples during concrete placement. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cement ratio is not exceeded.
    - a. Frequency: Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete unless otherwise specified or called-for.
  - 5. Air Content: ASTM C231 (primary method) or ASTM C173 (secondary method).
    - a. Frequency: Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.
  - 6. Temperature Tests: ASTM C1064.
    - a. Frequency: Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, unless otherwise specified or called-for, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

7. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39. Make five test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold one cylinder in reserve.
    - a. Frequency: Samples for strength tests of each mix design (class) of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5,000 square feet of surface area for slabs (including walks and sidewalks) or walls.
    - b. Standard: Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. If the average of any three consecutive strength test results is less than  $f'c$  or if any strength test result falls below  $f'c$  by more than 450 psi, take a minimum of three cored cylinder samples from the in-place work represented by the low test cylinder results and test. Concrete represented by core test is considered structurally adequate if the average of three cores is equal to at least 85 percent of  $f'c$  and if no single core is less than 75 percent of  $f'c$ . Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Remove concrete not meeting strength criteria and provide new acceptable concrete. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete
  8. Cored cylinders: ASTM C42.
  9. Penetration: ASTM C803.
- F. Concrete Replacement: Failure of any test or to follow proper installation procedures will require that the concrete be removed and properly replaced at the Contractor's expense.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Schedule delivery of concrete to provide consistent mix times from batching until discharge. Mix times shall meet manufacturers' written recommendations.
- B. Packaged materials shall be delivered to the project site in their original, unopened package or container bearing label clearly identifying manufacturer's name, brand name, material, weight or volume, and other pertinent information. Packaged materials shall be stored in their original, unbroken package or container in a weather-tight and dry place until ready for use in the work.
- C. Unpackaged aggregates shall be stored to avoid excessive segregation, contamination with other materials or other size aggregates, or freezing.
- D. Reinforcement and other metal items shall be protected from corrosion and shall be kept free from ice, grease, and other coatings that would destroy or reduce bond.
- E. Colored Admixture: Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Deliver colored admixtures in original, unopened packaging. Store in dry condition.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Pre-Job Conference

1. One week prior to placement of concrete, Contractor shall coordinate and host a coordination meeting to discuss concrete application schedule, materials, and methods.

**B. Environmental Requirements**

1. Avoid placing concrete if rain, snow, or frost is forecast within 24-hours.
2. Protect fresh concrete from rain, moisture, and freezing.
3. Schedule placement to minimize exposure to wind and hot sun before curing materials are applied.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT**

- A. Cement: ASTM C 150. One brand and type of cement shall be used for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be Type IA.

**2.2 READY-MIX CONCRETE**

- A. Ready Mix Concrete: Portland Cement Concrete, air-entrained, ASTM C94.
  1. Compressive Strength:
    - a. Unless otherwise indicated, minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,000 psi minimum.
    - b. Sidewalks, stairs and landings, pedestrian and vehicle ramps, and curbing: Minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,500 psi minimum.
  2. Water/cement ratio: Maximum 0.45.
  3. Air content by volume: 6 percent  $\pm$  1 percent, ASTM C231 (primary method) or ASTM C173 (secondary method).
  4. Slump: no less than 2 inches, not greater than 4 inches, ASTM C143.
  5. Standard Color: Natural grey.
  6. Colored Concrete: See the Article "Integral Colorant" herein if applicable.

**B. Aggregate**

1. Coarse aggregate: ASTM C33. Broken stone or gravel consisting of clean durable fragments of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft, disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, organic or other injurious material. Coarse aggregate of a size retained on a 1-inch square opening sieve shall not contain more than 8% of flat or elongated pieces, whose longest dimension exceeds five times their maximum thickness.
2. Fine aggregate: ASTM C33. Sand consisting of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles of quartz or other rock, free from lumps of clay, soft or flaky material, loam, organic or other

injurious material. Fine aggregate shall contain not more than 3% of material finer than a #200 sieve, ASTM C117.

C. Water: Potable quality.

D. Admixtures

1. Concrete shall contain a water reducing agent, ASTM C494, to minimize cement and water content of the concrete mix at the specified slump.
2. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260.
3. Pozzolan: Fly ash or other pozzolans used as admixtures shall conform to ASTM C618, Class C or Class F with 4 percent maximum loss on ignition. Pozzolan may be used to replace a maximum of 15 percent (15 %) of cement by weight.
4. No calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall be added to the concrete. No admixtures other than those specified shall be used in the concrete without the specific written permission of Engineer in each case.

### 2.3 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be substantially built and adequately braced so as to withstand the liquid weight of concrete without deforming. All linings, studding, walling and bracing shall be such as to prevent bulging, spreading, or loss of true alignment while pouring and displacement of concrete while setting.
- B. All edge forms for sidewalk pavements, curbs and gutters shall be of sufficient rigidity and adequately braced to accurately maintain line and grade. Form work shall be designed so that sections may be fastened together to prevent vertical or horizontal movement of ends.
- C. Forms for curved sections shall be so constructed and placed that the finish surface of walls and edge of sidewalks, curbs and gutters will not deviated appreciably from the arc of the curve.
- D. Exposed vertical and horizontal edges of the concrete in structures shall be chamfered as indicated on the Drawings by the placing of moldings in the forms.
- E. Forms for Exposed Finish: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel materials. Form work materials shall produce a smooth, continuous, straight, and level surface.
  1. Plywood shall be APA A-A, A-B or A-C, Class 1, Exterior Grade. Thickness shall be as required to prevent movement or deformation but shall not be less than 5/8" thick.
- F. Forms for Non-Exposed Finish: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel materials. Form work materials shall produce a generally smooth, continuous, straight, and level surface. Grain patterns or similar imperfections are acceptable. Lumber shall be dressed on at least two edges and one side.
  1. Plywood shall be at least B-B, Class 1, Exterior Grade. Thickness shall be as required to prevent movement or deformation but shall not be less than 5/8" thick.

- G. Cylindrical Forms: Sonotube Fibre Forms, wax-impregnated strippable forms or ABS or PVC plastic reusable forms.
- H. Form Ties: Provide prefabricated, adjustable length galvanized steel snap-off ties, with brackets, cones, corner locks and other accessories as necessary.
- I. Form Release Agent: Commercial formulation compounds that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete.

## **2.4 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767, Class II with galvanizing before fabrication.
- C. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated. Maximum carbon content shall be 0.55 percent.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, 16 gauge or heavier black annealed wire.
  - 1. Ties for epoxy-coated bars shall be vinyl-coated or epoxy-coated.
  - 2. Ties for zinc-coated bars shall be zinc-coated.
- F. Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR)
  - 1. Sidewalks: Plain wire, ASTM A1064 as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Concrete Pavement: Plain wire, ASTM A1064 as indicated on the Drawings.
- G. Supports for Reinforcement
  - 1. Supports shall include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and wire reinforcement in-place. Conform with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice for corrosion-resistant, plastic-protected wire, epoxy-coated, or stainless-steel supports.
  - 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces and where support legs are in contact with forms, provide supports with plastic protection (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protection (CRSI, Class 2).
- H. Dowel Bars: Plain (smooth) high-chrome steel bar, ASTM A615 Grade 60 with full-length plastic sleeve as a combined unit, dimensions as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Where epoxy-coated dowels are called for: ASTM A1078.
- I. Bar/Dowel Adhesive: Two component (1:1 ratio), 100% solids, high modulus, moisture-insensitive structural epoxy gel designed specifically for bonding bars, dowels, and bolts in concrete.

## **2.5 JOINT MATERIALS**

- A. Preformed Joint Filler Strips

1. Where no joint sealant is called-for: Nonextruding and resilient bituminous type conforming to ASTM D 1751, 1/2 inch thick, one piece for the full depth and width of the joint.
2. Where joint sealant is called-for: Nonextruding and resilient nonbituminous type conforming to ASTM D 1752, Type I (sponge rubber) or Type II (cork), 1/2 inch thick, allowance for sealant at top and extending for the full depth and width of the joint.

**B. Joint Sealant Compound, ASTM C920**

1. Self-Leveling (Type SL; Grade "P")
  - a. Cold-applied and self-leveling, Type S or Type M elastomeric polymer sealant.
2. Gun-Grade (Non-Sage; Grade "NS")
  - a. One-component (Type S) high-performance moisture-curing polyurethane sealant specifically formulated for bonding to masonry and concrete.
3. Traffic Bound areas: T sealant.
4. Non-Traffic Bound areas: NT sealant.
5. Color: As approved by Engineer.
6. Backer material: ASTM D5249, closed cell.

**2.6 DETECTABLE WARNING PANEL**

- A. Surface-mount, UV-stabilized, polymer composite panel as indicated on the Drawings. Fasteners, adhesives, and sealants per manufacturer's requirements. Panel shall comply with Connecticut Building Code/ADA Guidelines.
  1. Color: As approved by Engineer.
- B. Duralast Detectable Warning Plate with Black Asphaltic Coating, Product Number 00700570 as manufactured by East Jordan Iron Works, 301 Spring Street, East Jordan, MI or approved equal.

**2.7 CONCRETE BONDING MATERIALS**

- A. Aqueous-phase, film-forming, nonoxidizing, freeze and thaw-resistant compound suitable for brush or spray application conforming to ASTM C 932.
- B. Epoxy-Resin Adhesive Binder: Two-component, penetrating high solids, epoxy-based primer/bond coat, 100% solids, moisture-tolerant, ASTM C-881, Types I, II, and V, Grade-2, Class C and AASHTO M-235.

**2.8 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Curing shall be by moist curing (preferred) or by use of curing compound. Sodium Silicate curing compounds shall be used where required by the weather, approved construction schedules and construction that is not adaptable to damp curing.



- B. Curing compound shall be a resin-base, white pigmented compound, ASTM C309, Type 2.
- C. Curing compounds shall contain a fugitive dye or when hot weather conditions dictate, a fugitive heat reflecting pigment.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Cover:
  - 1. Waterproof paper, ASTM C 171, regular or white.
  - 2. Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM C 171.
  - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap consisting of a laminate of burlap and a white opaque polyethylene film permanently bonded to the burlap. Burlap: ASTM C 171, Class 3. Polyethylene film: ASTM C 171.
  - 4. When tested for water retention in accordance with ASTM C 156, weight of water lost 72 hours after application of moisture retaining covering material shall not exceed 0.039 gram per square centimeter of the mortar specimen surface.
- E. Water: Potable Quality.
- F. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
  - 1. Liquid type, ASTM C 309, Type 1, clear, Type 2, white, pigmented.

## **2.9 BOND BREAKER**

- A. Asphalt felt conforming to ASTM D2626, Type I or 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397.

## **2.10 SEALER**

- A. Consolideck® Saltguard® silane/siloxane water repellent and chloride screen as manufactured by Prosoco, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046, or approved equal.

## **2.11 COLORED CONCRETE**

- A. Integral Colorant
  - 1. Colored, water-reducing admixture containing no calcium chloride with coloring agents that are limeproof and ultra-violet resistant. Admixture shall conform to the requirements of ACI 303.1, ASTM C979 and ASTM C494 and shall be dispensed at the batch plant.
  - 2. Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C309. Clear, non-yellowing, solvent-borne, membrane-forming with low-gloss finish.
  - 3. Compound shall be of same manufacturer as colored admixture, for use with integrally colored concrete.
- B. Dry Colorants

1. Pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Color Hardener: ASTM C 979, factory-packaged dry combination of Portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, non-fading finely-ground mineral oxide coloring pigments, and plasticizing admixture.
2. Pigmented-Powder Release Agent: Factory-packaged, nonfading finely-ground, streak free, colored powder that facilitates release of stamps and texture rollers from colored concrete and imparts a secondary accent color.

C. Stains

1. Reactive Chemical Concrete Stain: Reactive, water-based solution of metallic salts which react with calcium hydroxide in cured concrete substrates to produce permanent variegated or translucent color effects. Zero VOC content.

D. Colors

1. Cement: Color shall be white.
2. Sand: Color shall be locally available natural sand.
3. Aggregate concrete producer's standard aggregate complying with specifications.
4. Color of admixture, dry colorant, or stain: As indicated on the Drawings or selected by Engineer.

## 2.12 STAMPED AND TEXTURED CONCRETE

- A. Furnish tools and stamping equipment as recommended by the stamping system manufacturer and as approved by Engineer. Use stamping equipment and materials from a single manufacturer throughout the entire project.
- B. Stamp Mats: Semi-rigid polyurethane mats with projected texture and ridged underside capable of imprinting texture and joint patterns to plastic concrete.
  1. Pattern: As indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Stencils: Moisture-resistant paper stencils, designed for use on plastic concrete.
  1. Pattern: As indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Texture Rollers: Manually controlled, abrasion-resistant polyurethane rollers capable of imprinting texture on plastic concrete.
  1. Pattern: As indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Accessory Stamp Tools: Aluminum detailing tools capable of imprinting joints and dressing stamped joints of plastic concrete.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Verify site conditions before proceeding with the work. Field check the accuracy of the Drawings and inspect structures, utilities, and other site features prior to start of work and notify Engineer in writing, of any hazardous conditions and/or discrepancies.

- B. Provide construction techniques in accordance with applicable provisions of ACI 224R, ACI 224.3R, and ACI 302.1R-04.
- C. Engineer shall be notified of concrete placement sufficiently in advance of start of operation to allow their representative to complete preliminary inspection of the Work, including subgrade, forms, and reinforcing steel, if used.
- D. Adjacent work, etc., shall be protected from stain and damage during entire operation. Damaged and stained areas shall be replaced or repaired to equal their original conditions at the contractor's expense. No concrete walks shall be poured after 12 noon unless a guard is visibly stationed nearby to prevent graffiti. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing any graffiti if he fails to provide adequate protection.
- E. Concrete surface shall be protected from traffic or damage until surfaces have hardened sufficiently. If necessary, 1/2-inch thick plywood sheets shall be used to protect exposed surfaces.
- F. Retempering of concrete is not permitted.
- G. Contractor is responsible for the protection and resetting of all existing utility covers/castings to finish grade; as well as, setting all new utility covers/castings to finish grade prior to placement of concrete. The repair of any settlement, or protrusion above finish grade, shall be the responsibility of Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

### **3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE**

- A. Compact and bring area to required subgrade elevation in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork. Provide for final fine grading, and compaction of areas as required to form a firm, uniform, accurate and unyielding subgrade at required elevations and to required lines.
- B. Existing subgrade material, which will not readily compact as required, shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork.
- C. Subgrade of areas to receive concrete shall be recompacted as required to bring the top 8 inches of material, immediately below the base course, to a compaction at optimum moisture content of at least 95 percent (95%) of maximum density, as determined by ASTM D1557. Subgrade compaction shall extend for a distance of at least 1 foot beyond pavement edge.
- D. Materials shall not be stored or stockpiled on subgrade.
- E. Disposal of debris and other material excavated under this section, and material unsuitable for, or in excess of requirements for, completing work of this section shall be disposed of off-site.
- F. Prepared subgrade shall be inspected and approved by Engineer Representative before installation of the gravel base course. Disturbance to subgrade caused by inspection procedures shall be repaired under this Section of the Specification.

### **3.3 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

- A. Prepare aggregate base course for concrete in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Width of base course shall be greater than or equal to the width of concrete surface, if continuous lateral support is provided during rolling. The width of base course shall extend at least 2 x base thickness beyond the edge of the course above, if it is not so supported.
- C. Aggregate shall be applied in lifts less than or equal to 6 inches thick, compacted measure. Each lift shall be separately compacted to specified density.
  - 1. Material shall be placed adjacent to wall, manhole, catch basin, and other structures only after they have been set to required grade and level.
  - 2. The base shall be wetted and rolled or tamped after the spreading of each lift.
  - 3. Rolling shall begin at the sides and progress to the center of crowned areas, and shall begin on the low side and progress toward the high side of sloped areas. Rolling shall continue until material does not creep or wave ahead of roller wheels.
  - 4. Surface irregularities, which exceed 1/2-inch, as measured by means of a 10-foot long straightedge, shall be replaced and properly re-compacted.
- D. Density: Base course shall be compacted at optimum moisture content to not less than 95 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557.
- E. Subgrade and base course shall be kept clean and uncontaminated. Less select materials shall not be permitted to become mixed with gravel. Materials spilled outside pavement lines shall be removed and the area repaired.
- F. Portions of subgrade, or of construction above, which become contaminated, softened, or dislodged by the passing of traffic, or otherwise injured, shall be cleaned, replaced, or otherwise repaired to conform to the requirements of this specification before proceeding with the next operation.

### **3.4 FORMS**

- A. Forms shall be securely staked, braced and held firmly to the required line and grade and shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. All forms shall be cleaned and oiled or wetted before concrete is placed against them.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Complete and approve formwork. Remove debris and foreign material from interior of forms before start of concrete placing.
- D. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

- E. The maximum cross slope for sidewalks shall be 2.0 percent, sloped towards the gutter. Verify formwork prior to concrete placement. Make corrections as required and bring discrepancies to attention of Engineer.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. Locate joints as located on the Drawings, as shown on Engineer-approved joint plan. Conform with applicable sections of ACI 224.3R.
- B. Construction Joints: Effected at the end of a pour, lift, or at the end of a day's concrete placement. This type of joint is a plane surface between two distinct sections of concrete.
  - 1. Construction Joints shall be ½ inch wide and full-depth of slab.
  - 2. Joint filler: Unless otherwise specified, Construction Joints shall be constructed with joint filler. Joint filler shall extend the full depth of the slab and shall extend the full length of the joint. Use of multiple pieces of joint material of lesser dimensions to make up required depth and width of joint will not be permitted.
  - 3. Where joints are to receive filler, recess joint filler 1/4-inch below finish surface or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
  - 4. Where called-for on the Drawings, install dowels at Construction Joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Installed at intersections of structures on any type including but not limited to buildings, walks with steps, pre-cast concrete curb, light foundations, walls, pads, slabs at footings, or other structures. Isolation Joints shall not be required where concrete flatwork abuts granite curbing.
  - 1. Isolation Joints shall be ½ inch wide.
  - 2. Joint Filler: All Isolation Joints shall be constructed with joint filler. Joint filler shall extend the full depth of the slab and shall extend the full length of the joint. Use of multiple pieces of joint material of lesser dimensions to make up required depth and width of joint will not be permitted.
  - 3. Where joints are to receive filler, recess joint filler 1/4-inch below finish surface or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Control/Contraction Joints: Installed to form a weakened plane in a concrete member to provide a reduction in member thickness for the purpose of controlling shrinkage stresses to that specific area. Control/Contraction Joints shall be synonymous with "Dummy Joints."
  - 1. Control/Contraction Joints shall be tooled or saw-cut.
    - a. Tooled joints: Tool-form joint into the concrete 1 inch in depth, but in no case less than 25 percent of slab depth. Joint width shall be 1/4-inch. Each side of tooled joint shall be dressed to match final overall slab finish. Joint shall be made after concrete is finished and when the surface is stiff enough to support the weight of workmen without damage to the slab, but before the slab has achieved its final set.

- 1) Where tooled joints are to receive joint sealant, provide 1/2-inch wide tooled joint and install backer rod material to create 1/4-inch recess below finished surface.
- b. Saw-cut joints: Saw-cut joint into concrete 1 inch in depth, but in no case less than 25 percent of slab depth. Joint width shall be 1/8-inch. Cut joint using rotary saw within 4 to 12 hours after the concrete has been finished.

### **3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Install steel reinforcement as shown on the Drawings.
  1. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Where WWR is called-for, install material in the upper 30 to 40 percent (30%–40%) of the overall slab thickness, or at the nearest depth below top of slab as required to achieve a minimum of 2-inches of cover.
- B. Before being placed in position, reinforcing for reinforced concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of loose mill and rust scale, dirt, ice, and other foreign material, which may reduce the bond between the concrete and reinforcing. Where there is a delay in placing concrete after reinforcement is in place, bars shall be re-inspected and cleaned when necessary.
- C. Any bar showing cracks after bending shall be discarded.
- D. Minimum Cover: 2 inches, except where concrete is cast against and permanently exposed to earth minimum cover shall be 3 inches.
- E. For slab-type construction, welded wire reinforcement and reinforcing bars shall be elevated off the base material by use of supports as specified herein. Adjacent sheets of welded wire reinforcing shall lap 6 inches.
- F. Joints
  1. Construction Joints: Reinforcement shall not continue through construction joints. Allow for 2-inches of cover at end of slab. Where called-for on the Drawings, install pins at Construction Joints per detail.
  2. Isolation Joints/Expansion Joints: Allow for 2-inches of cover at end of slab.
  3. Control/Contraction Joints: Cut at least one-half of reinforcement at joints.
- G. Reinforcing shall be securely wired in the position called for, and shall be maintained in that position until concrete is placed and compacted.

### **3.7 PLACEMENT**

- A. Before placing concrete, forms and the space to be occupied by the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, and reinforcing steel and embedded metal shall be free from dirt, oil, mill scale, loose rust, paint, and other material which might tend to reduce bond.
- B. Existing concrete, earth, forms, and other water-permeable material against which new concrete is to be placed and shall be thoroughly damp when concrete is placed. There shall be no free water on the surface.

- C. Concrete shall arrive at the job site in a timely manner so that no additional water will be required to produce the desired slump. When conditions develop that require the addition of water to produce the desired slump, permission of the Engineer must be obtained. The concrete shall be transported from the mixer to its place of deposit by a method that will prevent segregation or loss of material.
- D. Concrete, which has set, or partially set, before placement shall not be employed.
- E. Existing concrete, earth, and other water-permeable material against which new concrete is to be placed shall be thoroughly damp when concrete is placed. There shall be no free water on surface.
- F. Concrete shall be thoroughly spaded and tamped to secure a solid and homogeneous mass, thoroughly worked around reinforcement and into corners of forms.
- G. When joining fresh concrete to concrete which has attained full set, the latter shall be cleaned of foreign matter, and mortar scum and laitance shall be removed by chipping and washing. Clean, roughened base surface shall be saturated with water, but shall have no free water on surface. A coat of 1:1 cement-sand grout, approximately 1/8-inch thick shall be well scrubbed into thoroughly dampened concrete base. New concrete shall be placed immediately, before grout has dried or set.

### **3.8 STAMPED OR TEXTURED CONCRETE**

- A. Construct concrete as recommended by the stamping system manufacturer. Apply pigmented release agent to tools and forms in accordance with the stamping system manufacturer's specifications. Place concrete and screed to the specified grade. Float the surface and evenly apply dry shake color hardener according to manufacturer's specifications.
- B. Imprint the surface of the plastic concrete with the forms to obtain the specified pattern. The pigmented release agent will serve as the curing agent. Do not clean the surface until adequate curing has been obtained, as recommended by the stamping system manufacturer.
- C. Saw cut all joints one-quarter inch wide and one-inch-deep, following the joint patterns illustrated in the typical sections, or as directed by the Engineer. Seal all joints, including expansion joints and sawed joints, with color-matched joint sealant, as recommended by the stamping system manufacturer. Apply two coats of low-lustre, matte finish clear surface sealer to the finished decorative concrete as recommended by the stamping system manufacturer.
- D. Take steps to avoid the contamination of adjacent surfaces while placing and finishing colored, stamped concrete; clean all surfaces that do get contaminated. Areas that were not properly protected and/or cannot be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer must be removed and replaced. All costs associated with this removal and replacement will be borne by the Contractor.

### **3.9 FINISHING**

- A. Concrete flatwork surfaces shall be screened off and finished true to line and grade, and free of hollows and bumps. Surface shall be dense, smooth, and at exact level and slope required.

1. Finished concrete surface for concrete subbase shall be woodfloated to a slightly rough surface. Surface shall not deviate more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet.
  2. Finished concrete surface for concrete pavement, walks, and pads shall be wood-floated and steel troweled to a smooth surface. Surface shall not deviate more than 1/8-inch in 10 feet.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal surfaces of concrete surfaces, which will be exposed, shall be given a light broomed finish, with direction of grooves in concrete surface perpendicular to length of concrete band, slab or pad. After concrete has set sufficiently to prevent coarse aggregate from being torn from the surface, but before it has completely set, brooms shall be drawn across it to produce a pattern of small parallel grooves. Broomed surface shall be uniform, with no smooth, unduly rough or porous spots, or other irregularities. Coarse aggregate shall not be dislodged by the brooming operation.
- C. Immediately following finishing operations, arises at edges and both sides of expansion joints shall be rounded to a ¼ inch radius. Control joints to be tooled shall be scored into slab surface with scoring tool. Adjacent edges of control joint shall be same time be finished to a ¼ inch radius.
- D. Where finishing is performed before the end of the curing period, concrete shall not be permitted to dry out, and shall be kept continuously moist from time of placing until end of curing period, or until curing membrane is applied.

### **3.10 CURING**

- A. Cure in accordance with ACI 308R.
- B. Concrete shall be kept continuously damp from time of placement until the end of the specified curing period.
- C. Water shall not be applied to curing concrete within 24 hours after initial placement. Any water shall be applied only to maintain damp conditions. Do not add water during floating and troweling operations.
- D. Between finishing operations, the surface shall be protected from rapid drying by covering with a material specified herein. Surface shall be damp when the covering is placed over it, and shall be kept damp by means of fine-spray of water, applied as often as necessary to prevent drying after the initial 24-hour cure period.
- E. Concrete surfaces shall be cured by completely covering them with curing paper or an application of a curing compound.
1. Concrete cured using waterproof paper shall be completely covered with paper with seams lapped and sealed with tape. Concrete surface shall not be allowed to become moistened between 24 and 36 hours after placing concrete. During curing period surface shall be checked frequently, and sprayed with water as often as necessary to prevent drying, but not earlier than 24 hours after placing concrete.
  2. If concrete is cured with a curing compound, the compound shall be applied at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon, in two applications perpendicular to each other.



3. Curing period shall be seven days minimum. Full-strength shall be considered after 28 days.
- F. Only if additional protection is required, the surface should remain uncovered for at least 4 days, after which time new and unwrinkled non-staining reinforced waterproof Kraft curing paper may be used.
- G. Integrally Colored Concrete: Cure using a curing compound specific for integrally colored concrete according to manufacturer's instructions using manufacturer's recommended application techniques. Apply curing and sealing compound at consistent time for each pour to maintain close color consistency.

### **3.11 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING**

- A. Comply with ACI 306R Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- B. Materials for concrete shall be heated for concrete, which is mixed, placed or cured when the mean daily temperature is below 40 degrees F or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F within 72 hours. The concrete, after placement, shall be protected by covering, heat, or both.
- C. Details of handling and protecting concrete during freezing weather shall be subject to the approval of Engineer.

### **3.12 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING**

- A. Comply with ACI 305R: Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
- B. Concrete just placed shall be protected from the direct rays of the sun and the forms and reinforcement just prior to placement shall be sprinkled with cold water. Every effort shall be made to minimize delays that will result in excessive mixing of the concrete after arrival on the job.
- C. During periods of excessively hot weather (95°F, or above), ingredients in the concrete shall be cooled insofar as possible and cold mixing water shall be used to maintain the temperature of the concrete at permissible levels all in accordance with the provisions of ACI 305R. Any concrete with a temperature below 95°F, when ready for placement, will not be acceptable, and will be rejected.
- D. Temperature records shall be maintained throughout the period of hot weather giving air temperature, general weather conditions (calm, windy, clear, cloudy, etc.) and relative humidity. Records shall include checks on temperature of concrete as delivered and after placing in forms. Data should be correlated with the progress of the Work so that conditions surrounding the construction of any part of the structure can be ascertained.

### **3.13 PROTECTION**

- A. Concrete surface shall be protected from traffic or damage until surfaces have hardened sufficiently. If necessary, ½ inch thick plywood sheets shall be used to protect the exposed surface.

### **3.14 CLEAN UP**

- A. Remove all debris, residuals, and materials at the conclusion of the work. Dispose of all materials in accordance with applicable waste management regulations.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 1313**  
**PETROLEUM EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Above ground concrete tank for heating oil/generator fuel
  - 2. Piping from aboveground tank to generator and boiler room.
  - 3. All required site prep, trenching, and installation of tank and piping.
  - 4. All ancillary work required to complete above.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.
- D. All work within the State Right of Way is to adhere to MassDOT Standards and Specifications.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. State of Connecticut.
  - 1. Connecticut Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, 2019.
  - 2. Wherever reference is made to the DOT Specifications, it shall mean the Connecticut Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, 2019
  - 3. 2022 Connecticut State Building Code.
  - 4. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CT DEEP) "Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, Underground Storage Tank Regulations, Sections 22a-449(d)-1, and Sections 22a-449(d) 101-113"
  - 5. Connecticut State Fire Safety and Prevention Codes
  - 6. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code 2021
- C. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
  - 1. NFPA 1: Fire Code – 2021 Edition

2. NFPA 30: Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
  3. NFPA 31: Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
  4. NFPA 10: Standard for Potable Fire Extinguishers
- D. Petroleum Equipment Institute Guidelines "Recommended Practices for Installation of Aboveground Storage Systems" (RP200)
  - E. All Equipment Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.
  - F. City of Bristol Codes and Regulations
  - G. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
    1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- B. Contractor shall furnish one technical expert, who shall be fully knowledgeable about all equipment operations and application techniques, to oversee the work of this Section.
- C. Contractor must use personnel certified by all equipment manufacturers as qualified to perform the required scope of work.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor to submit copies of proof of qualifications for all personnel who will be engaging in performance of related work for the Petroleum Equipment Installations.
- B. Product submittals for the products listed in the Key Equipment list, to be provided by the contractor, included in the documents.
- C. Contractor to supply a binder at the end of the project which shall include completed and signed copies of all manufacturers installation checklists, test results and warranty documentation as well as tank charts and all operating and maintenance manuals provided by the respective manufacturers.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 KEY EQUIPMENT LIST**

#### **A. General**

1. A key equipment list has been provided within the contract documents listing all products and manufacturers to be provided by the Owner and the Contractor. Contractor is to supply those products designated for the Petroleum Equipment that is specified to be provided by Contractor. Any substitutions require approval by Engineer and Owner.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. All equipment installations is to be performed per the Manufacturers installation guidelines and manuals by certified licensed installers as required by the Manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND  
CABLES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A Single conductor building wire.
- B Metal-clad cable.
- C Wiring connectors.
- D Electrical tape.
- E Heat shrink tubing.
- F Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G Wire pulling lubricant.
- H Cable ties.
- I Firestop sleeves.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E ASTM B800 - Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers 2005 (Reapproved 2021).
- F ASTM B801 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Subsequent Covering of Insulation 2018.

- G ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- H NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- I NECA 104 - Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable 2012.
- J NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC) 2012.
- K NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- L NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- M NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A Coordination:
  1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- E Armored cable is not permitted.
- F Metal-clad cable is permitted for most applications, with the exception being where MC cable could be exposed to damage or installed in a damp, wet or corrosive location.
- G Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

**2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E Comply with NEMA WC 70.



- F Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- I Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated. Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is not permitted. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.
- J Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- K Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- L Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - 3. Color Code:
    - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.

- 4) Neutral/Grounded: White with Gray Strip or Solid Gray.
- b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
  - 1) Phase A: Black.
  - 2) Phase B: Red.
  - 3) Phase C: Blue.
  - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White with Gray Strip or Solid Gray.
- c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
- d. Isolated Ground, All Systems: Green with White stripe.
- e. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
- f. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- g. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

### 2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

#### A Manufacturers:

##### 1. Copper Building Wire:

- a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
- b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
- c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
- d. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
- e. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).

#### B Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

#### C Conductor Stranding:

1. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Stranded.

#### D Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

#### E Insulation:

1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
  - a. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
  - b. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type THHN-2 for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

### 2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE

#### A Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).

2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  3. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
  4. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
- B Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C Conductor Stranding:
1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E Insulation: Type THHN.
- F Provide oversized neutral conductors for electric discharge lighting, fluorescent lighting and all non-linear loads , or where indicated or required.
- G Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- H Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- I Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

## 2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  2. Terminations of conductors/connector materials of an incompatible nature shall be assembled with a pin style adapters that are die compressed on the conductor ends. Provide Burndy #AYP, AYPO Hyplug compression type

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A Electrical Tape:

1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
- B Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- C Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- D Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.
- B Provide oxide inhibitor for all feeder conductor terminations. The exposed conductor shall be wire brushed before applying the oxide inhibitor compound and terminating the conductor. Oxide inhibitor shall be compatible with both copper and aluminum.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A Circuiting Requirements:
1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.

3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
  5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
  8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
- E Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120. Support every 6' maximum. All cables shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes. Cables shall not be interwoven through open web steel joists and shall not be suspended by the ceiling grid and tiles. Refer to "Typical Raceway & Cable Support Mounting Detail" in drawing set for additional installation requirements and information.
- F Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I Terminate cables using suitable fittings.

1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
  - a. Use listed fittings.
  - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- J Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- K Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
- N Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- O Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- Q Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- R Splices as indicated below:
  1. Solid conductor splices for #10 or smaller wires shall be made with wire nuts. Stranded wire conductor splices for #10 or smaller wires shall be crimp-type equivalent to 3M Scotchlok.
  2. Splices, cable taps, and terminals for #8 and larger wires shall be made with UL-approved compression connectors equivalent to T & B "Color Keyed" compression "C" taps applied with special tools according to manufacturer's recommendations. Bolted pressure connectors of bronze or copper construction as made by Burndy, #BIPC Series, or other acceptable equivalent.

3. All splices made with Class 1 or 2 wiring that is located in an outdoor, wet, damp, or refrigerate environment shall utilize encapsulated gel filled crimp type suitable for wiring ranging from 18 to 30 gauge. Provide Scotchlok or approved equal.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
  1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- C Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

### **A. END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D Ground bars.
- E Ground rod electrodes.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
  - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- B Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.
- B NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2017.
- D NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- E NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A Coordination:



1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
  2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B Sequencing:
1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- B Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.
- C Field quality control test reports.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## E Grounding System Resistance:

1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 25 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.

## F Grounding Electrode System:

1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
  - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
  - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
  - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet (3.0 m) at an accessible location not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) from the point of entrance to the building.
  - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
  - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
  - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Ground Ring:
  - a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches (750 mm).
  - b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches (600 mm) outside building perimeter foundation.
  - c. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
    - 1) Ground rod electrodes located not more than 10' apart.
5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
  - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.

- c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet (1.5 m) outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
  6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
  7. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
    - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G Service-Supplied System Grounding:
1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
  2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- H Separately Derived System Grounding:
1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
    - b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
    - c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
  2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
  3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
  4. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.

5. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.

I Bonding and Equipment Grounding:

1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
  - b. Metal gas piping.
8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.

J Isolated Ground System:

1. Where isolated ground receptacles or other isolated ground connections are indicated, provide separate isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors.
2. Connect isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors only to separate isolated/insulated equipment ground busses.
3. Connect the isolated/insulated equipment grounding conductors to the solidly bonded equipment ground bus only at the service disconnect or separately

derived system disconnect. Do not make any other connections between isolated ground system and normal equipment ground system on the load side of this connection.

**K Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:**

1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
  - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

**L Cable Tray Systems: Also comply with Section 260536.**

## **2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

**A General Requirements:**

1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

**B Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:**

1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Exceptions:
    - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
    - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

**C Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:**

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.

3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
  4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
- D Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  2. Size: 24" unless otherwise indicated or required.
  3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: [www.thermoweld.com/#sle](http://www.thermoweld.com/#sle).
- E Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet (3.0 m) are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): [www.altfab.com/#sle](http://www.altfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Erico International Corporation: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).

- c. Galvan Industries, Inc: [www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle](http://www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle).
  - d. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
- F Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 260519.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

#### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

- B Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- C Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- D Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- E Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

**A. END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C Floor boxes.
- D Accessories.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Floor box service fittings.
  - 3. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2010.
- C NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- D NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013.

- E NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- F NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

##### **A Coordination:**

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- B Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.1 BOXES**

- A General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
6. Boxes required for NEMA 3R classifications shall be fabricated of cast aluminum with a neoprene gasketed cover and stainless steel cover screws for a dust tight, raintight and watertight rating. Boxes shall have external mounting lugs. Provide weatherproof hubs for all conduit penetrations of the box that will maintain the NEMA 3R classification.
7. Switch or receptacle outlet boxes or fixture outlet boxes where conduit is exposed shall be Crouse-Hinds Type FD or equivalent, with covers to fit devices used.

- B Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.

**SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C Floor boxes.
- D Accessories.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Floor box service fittings.
  - 3. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2010.
- C NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- D NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013.

- E NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- F NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

##### **A Coordination:**

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- B Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.1 BOXES**

- A General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
6. Boxes required for NEMA 3R classifications shall be fabricated of cast aluminum with a neoprene gasketed cover and stainless steel cover screws for a dust tight, raintight and watertight rating. Boxes shall have external mounting lugs. Provide weatherproof hubs for all conduit penetrations of the box that will maintain the NEMA 3R classification.
7. Switch or receptacle outlet boxes or fixture outlet boxes where conduit is exposed shall be Crouse-Hinds Type FD or equivalent, with covers to fit devices used.

- B Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.

5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
  13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
  14. Junction and outlet boxes, where exposed to the weather and wet locations, shall be threaded hub-type and provided with watertight screw-on covers and gaskets. Floor outlets shall be adjustable type and waterproofed where required.
  15. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
    - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
- C Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):

- a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Boxes 4 square feet and Larger: Provide hinged-cover enclosures.
  4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products  
: [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: [www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle).
    - c. Barber Electric Manufacturing Co.
- D Floor Boxes:
1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 262726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
  2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
  3. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
  4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
  5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION



- A Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.
  - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
  - 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
  - 8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds

100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.

9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
  10. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings. Locate boxes not more than 24" above ceiling
    - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    - c. Electrical rooms.
    - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- J Install boxes plumb and level.
- K Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- L Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
1. In-floor junction boxes shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's guidelines and/or the following:
    - a. After the floor is poured, adjust height of the flanged ring to match the level of the finished floor (including any floor covering material).
    - b. Grout around the flanged ring using a concrete sealant to effectively prohibit the entrance of water into the floor box underneath the coverplate.
    - c. Install the factory provided gasket into the flanged ring.

- d. Install the coverplate and fasten using the screws provided, tightening to 10 in.-lbs.
  - e. After wiring is pulled in install the pedestal box assembly or conduit transition using silicone sealant on the threaded joint.
- N Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- O Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- P Close unused box openings.
- Q Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- R Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- S Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

### **A. END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A Electrical identification requirements. B
- Identification nameplates and labels. C
- Wire and cable markers.
- D Voltage markers.
- E Underground warning tape.
- F Floor marking tape.
- G Warning signs and labels.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A Section 099113 - Exterior Painting.
- B Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- C Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2021.
- C UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.

2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- B Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- C Labeling Machine for Div 27 Products
- D Samples:
  1. Identification Nameplates: One of each type and color specified.
  2. Warning Signs and Labels: One of each type and legend specified.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B Identification for Equipment:
  1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Switchgear:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main and tie devices.
      - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
    - b. Switchboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.

- 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
  - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- c. Motor Control Centers:
- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
  - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- d. Panelboards:
- 1) Identify ampere rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
  - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
  - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- e. Transformers:
- 1) Identify kVA rating.
  - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
  - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- f. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
- 1) Identify voltage and phase.
  - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- g. Time Switches:
- 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
- h. Transfer Switches:
- 1) Identify voltage and phase.

- 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - 4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.
2. Service Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
    - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
  3. Emergency System Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
  4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
  5. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
  6. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
    - c. Motor control centers.
    - d. Elevator control panels.
    - e. Industrial machinery.
  7. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
    - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches (89 mm by 127 mm).
    - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.

- c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - 1) Nominal system voltage.
    - 2) Available fault current.
    - 3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
    - 4) Date label applied.
  8. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
  9. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- C Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 271000.
  3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. At each source and load connection.
    - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
    - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
  5. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
  6. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
- D Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
  2. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
    - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches (76 mm) wide.



- 1) Color Code:
    - (a) Emergency Power System: Red.
    - (b) Fire Alarm System: Red.
  - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
- E Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
  2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
    - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113 per the same color code used for raceways.
- F Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
  2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
    - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
  3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
    - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
  4. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
  5. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.
- G Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

## 2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
    - b. Brady.
  2. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.

3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
    - b. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
  2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  2. Legend:
    - a. System designation where applicable:
      - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
      - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
    - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Emergency Power System: white text on orange background.
    - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for emergency systems.
      - 2) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.
- E Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
  2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
    - a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G Format for Control Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- H Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
5. Color: Red text on white background.

### **2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS**

- A Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  2. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
- B Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating or plastic sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- G Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.4 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  2. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl type markers.
- C Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D Minimum Size:
1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
  2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
  3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
  4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).
- E Legend:

1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
  2. Markers for System Identification:
    - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- F Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  2. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  3. Allen Systems, Houston, Texas.
- B Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches (76 mm) wide to 18" wide depending upon depth, with minimum thickness of 5 mil (0.1 mm), unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- D Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E Color:
1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
  2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

## 2.6 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  2. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

## 2.7 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A Manufacturers:
1. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

**C Warning Signs:**

1. Materials:
  - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
  - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
3. Minimum Size: 10 by 14 inches (254 by 356 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
4. Text shall be "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE - AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY"

**D Warning Labels:**

1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.1 PREPARATION**

- A Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.

7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.
- E Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 6" below grade up to 18" depending upon depth inch(es) (152.4 to 457.2 mm) below finished grade.
- G Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.
- I Provide and Install floor tape as directed by Owner

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

### **A. END OF SECTION**

SECTION 31 2310

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Preparation and grading subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, and landscaping.
  - 2. Excavating and backfilling for structures.
  - 3. Excavation and backfilling for underground utilities and associated appurtenances.
  - 4. Excavation, backfill and compaction for the demolition/removal of subsurface utilities and improvements.
  - 5. Earth retention systems.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Contractor is advised that lines and grades, as shown on the Drawings, are subject to change. Although it is intended to adhere to what is shown on Drawings, Engineer reserves the right to make changes in lines and grades of utilities or other subsurface construction when such changes may be necessary or advantageous.
- B. In open trenching on public roadways, Contractor shall be governed by the conditions, restrictions and regulations made by the local or state authority as applicable. All such regulations shall be in addition to those set down in the Specifications.

1.3 EXCAVATION CLASSIFICATIONS

- A. Excavation - Excavation shall be unclassified and no consideration will be given to the nature of the materials. Excavation shall comprise and include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials encountered regardless of the nature of the materials and shall be understood to include but not limited to earth, fill, boulders, foundations, pavements, curbs, piping, cobbles, stones, footings, bricks, concrete, previously abandoned drainage structures and utility structures abandoned and not removed by the utility and debris.
- B. Common Excavation - Excavation of all materials that can be excavated, moved, loaded, transported, and unloaded using heavy equipment or that can be excavated and dumped into place or loaded onto hauling equipment by excavation equipment (shovel, bucket, backhoe, dragline, or clam shell) or moved with dozer-type equipment, appropriate to the material type, character, and nature of the materials. The presence of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard is not in itself sufficient cause to change the classification of the surrounding material. All Common Excavation shall be included in the Base Bid.



- C. Rock Excavation - Rock Excavation as defined herein. The excavation and removal of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard encountered in materials otherwise conforming to the definition of Common Excavation shall be classified as rock excavation. The presence of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard is not in itself sufficient cause to change the classification of the surrounding material.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016 and any supplements.
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
  - 1. ACI 229R-99 - Controlled Low-Strength Materials (CLSM).
- E. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
  - 1. AASHTO Method T 90 - Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
  - 2. AASHTO T104 - Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
  - 3. AASHTO Method T146 - Standard Method of Test for Wet Preparation of Disturbed Soil Samples for Test.
- F. ASTM International (ASTM).
  - 1. ASTM D422 - Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
  - 2. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
  - 3. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>(2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)).
  - 4. ASTM D2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
  - 5. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
  - 6. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

7. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

## 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or flowable concrete used to fill an excavation.
- B. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Benching: A method of limiting cave-in potential by excavating the sides of an excavation to form one or a series of horizontal levels or steps, usually with vertical or near-vertical surfaces between levels.
- D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Clearing: Clearing shall consist in the felling, cutting up, and satisfactory disposal of trees and other vegetation designated for removal in accordance with these specifications.
- F. Drainage Course: Layer supporting basement grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- G. Earth Retention Systems: Any structural system, such as sheeting and bracing or cofferdams, designed to retain in-situ soils in place and prevent the collapse of the sides of an excavation in order to protect employees and adjacent structures.
- H. Excavation: Any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in an earth surface, formed by earth removal.
  1. Additional Excavation: Excavation beyond required dimensions or below subgrade elevations that is requested and/or directed by Engineer. Additional Excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
  2. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width.
  3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below the elevations specified on the plans, beyond the limits indicated on the plans, or where no dimensions are indicated, beyond depths, elevations, and dimensions reasonably necessary for construction of the work without the request and/or direction of the Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as any remedial work directed by Engineer, or if applicable Geotechnical Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.
- I. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- J. Finished Grade: The proposed final elevations shown on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications.
- K. Geotechnical Engineer: A qualified and licensed entity designated for the project as the authority on the assessment, design, and oversight of soil and/or rock conditions and construction affected by such conditions.

- L. Geotechnical Testing Agency: An independent testing agency employed by Owner, or by Contractor is called-for, and qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.
- M. Grubbing: Grubbing shall consist of the removal of roots 1 ½ inch and larger, organic matter and debris, and stumps having a diameter of three inches or larger, to a depth of at least 18 inches below the surface and or subgrade; whichever is lower, and the disposal thereof.
- N. Protective System: A method of protecting employees from cave-ins, from material that could fall or roll from an excavation face or into an excavation, or from the collapse of adjacent structures. Protective systems include earth retention systems, sloping and benching systems, shield systems, and other systems that provide the necessary protection.
- O. Regular Excavation: Removal and disposal of any and all material above subgrade elevation, except solid rock and undercut excavation, located within the limits of construction.
- P. Rock: Solid ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerations of material so firmly cemented as to possess the characteristics of solid rock which cannot be removed without systematic drilling or hoe ramming. All boulders containing a volume of more than one (1) cubic yard shall be considered rock.
- Q. Rock Excavation: Removal and satisfactory disposal of Rock, which, in the opinion of Engineer, cannot be excavated except by drilling, wedging, jack hammering or hoe ramming or the excavation of boulders or rock fragments containing a volume of more than one (1) cubic yard. The presence of isolated boulders or rock fragments larger than 1 cubic yard is not in itself sufficient cause to change the classification of the surrounding material.
- R. Licensed Professional Engineer: A person who is licensed as a professional engineer in the state where the work is to be performed. However, a professional engineer, registered in any state is deemed to be a "registered professional engineer" within the meaning of this standard when approving designs for "manufactured protective systems" or "tabulated data" to be used in interstate commerce.
- S. Satisfactory Materials: Earth material that meets the classification, use, and/or gradation requirements herein that does not contain limestone, shale, clay, ash, slag, friable material, organic or vegetative materials, topsoil, wood, trash, broken concrete, masonry rubble, trash, refuse, or frozen materials.
- T. Shield System: A structure that is designed to withstand the forces imposed on it by a cave-in and thereby protects employees within the structure. Shields can be permanent structures or can be designed to be portable and moved along as work progresses. Additionally, shields can be either pre-manufactured or job-built in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.652(c)(3) or (c)(4). Shields used in trenches are usually referred to as "trench boxes" or "trench shields."
- U. Sloping: A method of protecting employees from cave-ins by excavating to form sides of an excavation that are inclined away from the excavation so as to prevent cave-ins. The angle of incline required to prevent a cave-in varies with differences in such factors as the soil type, environmental conditions of exposure, and application of surcharge loads.
- V. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

- W. Sub-grade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below drainage fill.
- X. Surplus Material: Excavated acceptable material that cannot be utilized elsewhere on the site as backfill or embankment fill, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- Y. Temporary Dewatering System: A system to lower and control water to maintain stable, undisturbed subgrades at the lowest excavation levels. Dewatering shall be provided for all pipelines, structures and for all other miscellaneous excavations.
- Z. Testing Laboratory: A qualified entity engaged to perform specific laboratory tests.
- AA. Testing Agency: A qualified entity engaged to collect samples, perform specific in-field tests, and/or inspections. The Testing Laboratory may provide the services of the Testing Agency.
- BB. Trench: A narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet.
- CC. Unacceptable Material: Soil material that contains organic silt, peat, vegetation, wood or roots, stones or rock fragments over six (6) inches in diameter or exceeding 40 percent by weight of the backfill material, porous biodegradable matter, loose or soft fill, construction debris, or refuse, or material which cannot be compacted to the specified or indicated density.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Laboratory - Submit name and qualifications of commercial testing laboratory for Engineer's approval. Submit applicable documentation of credentials, licenses, etc.
- B. Testing Agency - Submit name and qualifications of third-party in-field quality control Testing Agency for Engineer's approval. Submit applicable documentation of credentials, licenses, etc.
- C. Site Characterization of Off-Site Borrow Sources: The following information shall be submitted to Engineer for review at least two weeks prior to use of an off-site borrow source:
  - 1. Location and name of the borrow source site.
  - 2. Owner and contact information for the borrow source site.
  - 3. Present and past usage of the source site and materials.
  - 4. Any previously existing report(s) associated with an assessment of the source site as relates to the presence of oils, hazardous materials, or other organic and non-organic constituents which may be considered contaminants.
  - 5. Location within the site from which the material will be obtained.
- D. Chemical Testing Data: For each type/classification of earth material proposed and each source of earth material proposed: Submit a letter signed by an authorized representative of material supplier stating that such proposed material is free of oils, hazardous materials, or other organic and non-organic constituents which may be considered contaminants.
- E. Material Testing Data: Provide results for all proposed bedding, fill, aggregates, and backfill. Submit complete laboratory reports.

1. Gradation analysis.
  2. Soil classification and Moisture-Dry Density Curve.
  3. Loss on Abrasion.
  4. Soundness.
- F. Samples: 50-pound sample of each type of off-site bedding, fill, aggregates, and backfill that are proposed for use at the Project Site in an air-tight container for the testing laboratory, a minimum of two weeks prior to delivery of such material to the site. Use of these proposed materials by Contractor prior to testing and approval or rejection shall be at Contractor's risk.
- G. Product Data
1. Plastic warning tape.
  2. Separation fabric, filter fabric, geogrids, or similar geotextiles.
- H. Field Testing Results
1. Compaction test results keyed to date and specific location of testing. Provide Engineer with copies of testing reports within 24 hours of field test.

## 1.7 SAFETY

- A. Contractor shall conduct all excavation activities in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to warning signs, excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.
- C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.
- D. Contractor shall properly design and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to construct permanent or temporary excavation support systems, including, but not necessarily limited to, sheet piling, trench shields, trench boxes, timber trench shoring, pneumatic/hydraulic shoring, steel sheeting or sheeting using other materials, sloping, and benching.
- E. Any time an excavation is to remain open, at a minimum, provide full enclosure with safety barriers and fencing, warning signs, and additional safety control measures as appropriate for the condition.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required

for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.

B. Utility Mark-out

1. Prior to commencing work, comply with utility mark-out requirements of the Call-Before-You-Dig System (1-800-922-4455).
2. Verify the location of all subsurface utilities marked through the Call-Before-You-Dig System.
3. Not all subsurface facilities or structures will be identified through the Call-Before-You-Dig System. Confirm the location of other subsurface utilities and other subsurface facilities or structures prior to commencing work. Field-mark utilities as required.

C. Codes and Standards: Perform the work of this Section in accordance with all applicable codes, standards, and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Engineer reserves the right to perform all in-field testing specified in this Section and reserves the right to determine the suitability of all materials to be used for fills and reject any fill not meeting the specifications.

E. Field Density testing and subgrade observation shall be performed by the designated entity

F. Weather Limitations:

1. Material excavated when frozen or when air temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit (32 F) shall not be used as fill or backfill until material completely thaws.
2. Material excavated during inclement weather shall not be used as fill or backfill until after material drains and dries sufficiently for proper compaction.

## 1.9 TESTING

A. The Owner will retain a testing entity to perform sampling and testing of the work under this Section during construction. The testing entity's presence does not constitute supervision or direction of Contractor's work. Neither the presence of the testing entity nor any observations and testing performed by him, nor any notice or failure to give notice shall excuse Contractor from conformance with these Specifications or from defects discovered in his work. Contractor shall remain responsible for all pre-construction sampling and testing.

B. Borrow and Fill: Contractor shall provide testing as defined below.

1. Gradation analysis for each type of borrow and on-site fill materials by ASTM D422.
2. Soil classification (ASTM D2487) and Moisture-Dry Density Curve (Proctor Test-Modified) by ASTM D1557 for all proposed fill and backfill materials at the frequency specified below:
  - a. For suitable soil materials removed during Trench Excavation, perform one test for every 1,000 cubic yards of similar soil type. Similarity of soil types will be as determined by the Engineer.

- b. For borrow materials, perform tests from each proposed source, at a rate of one test for every 1,000 cubic yards of soil type. Similarity of soil types will be as determined by the Engineer.
  3. Loss on Abrasion: Where called-for, AASHTO Method T 96.
  4. Soundness: Where called-for, AASHTO Method T 104.
- C. Compaction Testing: Owner will conduct compaction testing (i.e. ASTM D2922 and ASTM D3017 or ASTM D1556) at the frequency indicated below.
1. Trench: 1 test per lift, every 1,000 square feet or 200 feet of trench.
  2. Embankment: 1 test per lift, every 1,000 square feet.
  3. Additional compaction testing may be required when there is evidence of a change in the quality of moisture control or the effectiveness of compaction.
  4. If all compaction test results within the initial 25% of the total anticipated number of tests indicate compacted field densities equal to or greater than 95% of maximum dry density at optimum moisture content, Engineer may reduce frequency of compaction testing. In no case will the frequency be reduced to less than one test for every 500 cubic yards of material backfilled.
  5. Contractor is cautioned that compaction testing by nuclear methods may not be effective where trenches are so narrow that trench walls impact the attenuation of the gamma radiation or where oversize particles (i.e. large cobbles or coarse gravels) are present. In these cases, other field density testing methods may be required.
  6. If testing indicates that compacted subgrade, backfill, or fill are below specified density, additional compaction and/or replacement of material shall be provided at no expense to Owner.
- D. Chemical Testing: Prior to delivery of any earth material to the Project Site, Contractor shall conduct chemical testing to demonstrate that such material is free of oils, hazardous materials, or other organic and non-organic constituents which may be considered contaminants.

#### 1.10 EXCAVATED MATERIAL

##### A. Placement

1. Excavated material shall be so placed as not to interfere with travel or movement on existing streets, driveways, sidewalks or other areas designated to remain undisturbed. Excavated material shall not be deposited on private property without the written consent of the property owner(s) and approval of Engineer.
2. No excavated material shall be stored on top of installed pipe or other construction. Contractor shall consider surcharge loads when stockpiling excavated material adjacent to trenches, and take any measure required to prevent cave-in, including but not limited to, trench support systems and/or stockpiling excavated material remote from trench.

- B. Suitable excavated material may be used for Common Fill or Backfill on other parts of the Work, if specifically approved by Engineer.

- C. Material excavated from private property shall belong to the property Owner, or his representative, and shall be disposed of by the Contractor, as required by said Owner or his representative. If the Contractor fails to promptly remove such surplus material, Engineer may have the same done and charge the cost thereof as money paid to the Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper disposal of all unsuitable excavated materials. Engineer shall determine what is suitable or unsuitable material where questions arise. Generally, unsuitable material shall include, but not be limited to, pavement (bituminous and concrete), large boulders, pipe, conduit and metal.
- E. Contractor shall submit to Engineer, for approval, the location(s) to be utilized during the Contract period for waste material disposal. This approval must occur before any export of waste material from the project site. Any change in the disposal site during construction shall be submitted for approval.

#### 1.11 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

- A. Provide earth retention systems as required by federal, state and local regulations. Shoring and bracing of trenches and other excavations shall be in accordance with the latest OSHA Standards and Interpretations, and to all other applicable codes, rules and regulations of federal, state and local authorities.

#### 1.12 DRAINAGE

- A. At all times during construction, Contractor shall temporarily provide, place and maintain ample means and devices with which to remove promptly, and dispose of properly, all water entering trenches and other excavations, or water that may flow along or across the site of the Work, and keep said excavations dry until the structures, pipes, and appurtenances to be built therein have been completed to such extent that they will not be damaged. At the conclusion of the work, Contractor shall remove such temporary means and devices.
- B. All groundwater which may be found in the trenches and foundation excavations, and any water which may get into them from any cause whatsoever, shall be pumped or bailed out, so that the trench shall be dry during pipe laying and backfilling and during the placement of concrete.
- C. All water pumped or drained from the Work shall be managed in accordance with applicable discharge permits, without undue interference with other work or damage to pavements, other surfaces, or property.

#### 1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Prior to commencing earthwork operations, meet with representatives of governing authorities, Engineer, testing entity, and other pertinent entities.
  - 1. Review earthwork procedures and responsibilities including Contractor's schedule of operations, scheduling observation and testing procedures and requirements.
  - 2. Notify participants at least three (3) working days prior to convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish copies to each participant.
  - 3. Contractor shall at all times so conduct his work as to insure the least possible inconvenience to the general public and the residents in the vicinity of the work. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the work shall be kept accessible to firefighting equipment at all



times. Temporary provisions shall be made by Contractor to ensure the proper functioning of all gutters, sewer inlets, drainage ditches, and irrigation ditches, which shall not be obstructed except as approved by Engineer.

- B. Benchmark/Monument Protection: Protect and maintain benchmarks, monuments or other established reference points and property corners. If disturbed or destroyed, replace at no cost to Owner.
- C. Provide five (5) days advance notice to Engineer and testing entity for any proposed earthwork operation requiring observation and/or testing.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. All materials used in the work of this Section shall be Satisfactory Material, and any material that does not meet this classification shall be considered an Unsatisfactory Material and shall not be used.
- B. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil materials not meeting the requirements for Satisfactory Soils.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within two (2) percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

**2.2 COMMON FILL/ORDINARY BORROW**

- A. Earth materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GP-GC, SW, SP, and SM that are free of clay.
- B. Common Fill material is subject to the approval of Engineer and may be either material removed from excavations or borrow from off site. It shall have physical properties such that it can be readily spread and after it has been placed and properly compacted, it will form a dense, stable fill.
- C. Common Fill shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Common Fill

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
6"	100
3.5 "	50-100
3/4"	50-90
No. 4	25-55
No. 200	0-20

- 1. Less than twenty (20) percent of material by weight passing the No. 4 sieve shall pass the No. 200 sieve.
- 2. Common Fill shall not be used at locations where use of select fill is indicated.

**2.3 COMMON FILL/ORDINARY BORROW**

- A. Satisfactory Material that is well-graded meeting ASTM D 2487 classification group GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM. No particle shall exceed 6-inches in size and no greater than 10% by weight of the material shall pass the No. 100 sieve and no greater than 5% by weight of the material shall pass the No. 200 sieve.
- B. Common Fill is subject to the approval of Engineer and may be either material removed from on-site excavations or borrow pits or imported from off-site, approved sources. It shall have physical properties such that it can be readily spread and after it has been placed and properly compacted, it will form a dense, stable fill.

2.4 BANK RUN GRAVEL

- A. Granular material, well graded from fine to coarse, obtained from approved natural deposits and unprocessed, except for the removal of unacceptable material and stones larger than the maximum size permitted.
- B. Bank Run Gravel shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Bank Run Gravel (ConnDOT Grading "C")

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
1 1/2"	100
3/4"	45-80
1/4"	25-60
No. 10	15-45
No. 40	5-25
No. 100	0-10
No. 200	0-5

2.5 GRANULAR FILL

- A. Broken or crushed stone, gravel, or a mixture thereof.
- B. Broken or crushed stone
  - 1. The product resulting from the artificial crushing of rocks, boulders or large cobblestones, substantially all faces of which have resulted from the crushing operation. Broken or crushed stone shall consist of sound, tough, durable stone, reasonably free from soft, thin, elongated, laminated, friable, micaceous or disintegrated pieces.
- C. Bank or crushed gravel
  - 1. Sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces and vegetable or other deleterious substances. Crushed gravel shall be the manufactured product resulting from the deliberate mechanical crushing of gravel with at least 50% of the gravel retained on the No. 4 sieve having at least one fractured face.
- D. Granular Fill shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Granular Fill (ConnDOT Grading “A”)

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
3 ½”	100
1 ½”	55-100
1/4”	25-60
No. 10	15-45
No. 40	5-25
No. 100	0-10
No. 200	0-5

E. Reclaimed material shall not be considered acceptable for use as granular fill.

2.6 SCREENED GRAVEL AND CRUSHED STONE

A. Screened gravel, well graded in size from 3/8 inch to 3/4 inch. The gravel shall consist of clean, hard, and durable particles or fragments. Crushed rock of suitable size and grading may be used instead of screened gravel.

B. Screened Gravel shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Screened Gravel (ConnDOT Gradation No. 6)

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
1”	100
3/4”	90-100
1/2”	20-55
3/8”	0-15
No. 4	0-5

2.7 SUBBASE

A. Bank or Crushed Gravel

1. Sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces. It shall be hard and durable enough to resist weathering, traffic abrasion and crushing.
2. Bank or crushed gravel for subbase shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Bank or Crushed Gravel Subbase (ConnDOT Gradation “B”)

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
5”	100
3 1/2”	90-100
1 1/2”	55-95
1/4”	25-60
No. 10	15-45
No. 40	5-25

No. 100	0-10
No. 200	0-5

B. Crusher-Run Stone

1. Sound, tough, durable broken stone. It shall be reasonably free from soft, thin, elongated, laminated, friable, micaceous or disintegrated pieces.
2. Loss on Abrasion: The crusher-run stone shall show a loss on abrasion of not more than fifty percent using AASHTO Method T 96.
3. Crusher-run stone shall for subbase shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Crusher Run Stone Subbase (ConnDOT Gradation "A")

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
3 1/2"	100
1 1/2"	55-100
1/4"	25-60
No. 10	15-45
No. 40	5-25
No. 100	0-10
No. 200	0-5

2.8 PROCESSED AGGREGATE BASE

- A. Coarse aggregates and fine aggregates shall be combined and mixed by approved methods so that the resulting material shall conform to the following gradation:

Gradation of Processed Aggregate Base

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
2 1/2"	100
2"	95-100
3/4"	50-75
1/4"	25-45
No. 40	5-20
No. 100	2-12

- B. Coarse Aggregate: Either gravel, broken stone or a combination thereof. When tested by means of the Los Angeles Machine, using AASHTO Method T 96, the coarse aggregate shall not have a loss of more than 50%.

1. If gravel is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel or a mixture thereof, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces, lumps of clay, loam and vegetable or other deleterious substances.
  2. If broken stone is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable fragments of rock of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, organic or other injurious material.
  3. Soundness for Gravel and Broken Stone: When tested by magnesium sulfate solution for soundness using AASHTO Method T 104, the coarse aggregate shall show a loss of not more than 15% at the end of 5 cycles.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Natural sand, stone sand, screenings or any combination thereof. The fine aggregate shall be limited to material 95% of which passes a No. 4 (4.75 -mm) sieve having square openings and not more than 8% of which passes a No. 200 (75- $\mu$ m) sieve. The material shall be free from clay, loam and deleterious materials.
1. Plasticity: When natural sand is used, the fine aggregate shall conform to the following:
    - a. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is 4% or less by weight (mass), no plastic limit test will be made.
    - b. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 4% and not greater than 8% by weight (mass), that fraction shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.
    - c. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 8% by weight (mass), the sample will be washed; and the additional material passing the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be determined by AASHTO Method T 146, except that the No. 100 mesh sieve will be substituted for the No. 40 mesh sieve where the latter is specified in AASHTO Method T 146. The combined materials that passed the No. 100 mesh sieve shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.
  2. Plasticity: When screenings or any combination of screenings and natural sand or any combination of stone sand and natural sand are used, the following requirements shall apply:
    - a. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is 6% or less by weight (mass), no plastic limit test will be made.
    - b. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 6% and not greater than 10% by mass, that fraction shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test, using AASHTO Method T 90.
    - c. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 mesh sieve is greater than 10% by weight (mass), the sample shall be washed; and additional material passing the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be determined by AASHTO Method T 146, except that the No. 100 mesh sieve shall be substituted for the No. 40 mesh sieve where the latter is specified in AASHTO Method T 146. The combined materials

that have passed the No. 100 mesh sieve shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.

2.9 BEDDING

- A. Slabs on grade
  - 1. Granular Fill unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 SAND

- A. Sand shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles of quartz or other rock. It shall not contain more than 3% of material finer than a #200 sieve.
- B. Organic Impurities: Fine aggregate subjected to the colorimetric test shall not produce a color darker than Gardner Color Standard No. 11, using AASHTO T 21. If the fine aggregate fails to meet this requirement, the provisions of AASHTO M 6, Section 5.2, will govern.
- C. Sand shall be uniformly graded as follows:

Gradation of Sand

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
3/8"	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-100
No. 16	50-85
No. 30	25-60
No. 50	10-30
No. 100	2-10

- D. The above gradation represents the extreme limits which shall determine suitability for use from all sources of supply. The gradation from any one source shall be reasonably uniform and not subject to the extreme percentages of gradation specified above. For the purpose of determining the degree of uniformity, a fineness modulus determination will be made upon representative samples from any source. Fine aggregate from any one source having a variation in fineness modulus greater than 0.20 either way from the fineness modulus of the representative sample will be rejected.

2.11 FLOWABLE CONCRETE FILL/BACKFILL (FLOWFILL)

- A. Cementitious material, ACI 229R, comprised of cement, aggregates, fly ash, water, and admixtures, capable of being poured or pumped, self-leveling, self-curing to specified strengths.
- B. Excavatable flowfill: Concrete strength shall be liquid enough to flow, be self-leveling and excavatable by hand methods. Unless otherwise specified, excavatable flowfill shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 30 psi, and shall not exceed 100 psi.
- C. Non-excavatable flowable: Concrete strength shall be liquid enough to flow and be self-leveling and excavatable by machine equipment. Unless otherwise specified, non-excavatable flowfill shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 125 psi, and shall not exceed 200 psi.

## 2.12 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

- A. Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
  - 1. Red: Electric power lines, electric power conduits and other electric power facilities.
  - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil petroleum products, steam, compressed air, compressed gas and all other hazardous materials.
  - 3. Blue: Water.
  - 4. Orange: Communication lines or cables, including but not limited to telephone, fire signals, cable television, and electronic controls.
  - 5. Green: Storm drainage and sanitary sewer systems, including force mains and other non-hazardous materials.
  - 6. Brown: Chilled Water and Other.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Notify "Call-Before-You-Dig" to request a utility mark-out for the Project Site prior to any earth disturbance. Provide written confirmation to Engineer that such mark-out has been completed.
- B. Verify site conditions before proceeding with demolition work. Field check the accuracy of the Drawings and inspect structures, utilities, and other site features prior to start of work and notify Engineer in writing, of any discrepancies or hazardous conditions.
- C. Take precautions for preventing injuries to persons or damage to property in or about the work. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other improvements from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- D. Protect sub-grades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.
- E. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- F. When excavations are to be made in paved surfaces, the pavement shall be removed so as to provide a clean uniform edge with a minimum disturbance of remaining pavement. Saw cutting the pavement to provide a clean, uniform edge shall unless otherwise indicated.
- G. If pavement is removed in large pieces, it shall not be mixed with other excavated material, but shall be disposed of away from the site of the Work before the remainder of the excavation is made.

### 3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Clear, grub, remove, and dispose of all vegetation and debris within the limits of construction, as designated on the plans or as required by Engineer. Contractor shall remove only those trees and shrubs absolutely necessary to allow for the construction. The work shall also include the preservation from injury or defacement of all vegetation or object designated to remain.

### 3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES

#### A. General

1. Protect all existing improvements from damage unless those improvements are specifically designated for permanent removal, relocation, or temporary removal and replacement.
2. As excavation approaches underground structures, digging by machinery shall be discontinued and the excavation shall be done by means of hand tools.
3. Pavements: On paved surfaces to remain, do not use or operate tractors, bulldozers, or other power operated equipment, the treads or wheels of which are so shaped as to cut or otherwise damage such surfaces. All surfaces, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of operations. Suitable materials and methods shall be used for such restoration.

#### B. Utilities

1. Existing utilities remaining in service, including those remaining in service until after relocation, and relocated utilities shall be protected from damage. Before excavating near any existing utilities, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work and comply with the utility owners' requirements. Coordinate with respective utility owners/operators as required.
2. Safeguard and protect from damage or movement any existing services, utilities, and utility structures uncovered or encountered which are to remain in service.
3. All utility services shall be supported by suitable means so that the services shall not fail when tamping and settling occurs.
4. Where known utilities are encountered, notify Engineer and document location and type of utility before proceeding with work in such area.
5. When uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or utilities are encountered during excavation, stop work and notify Engineer immediately. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.

- C. Retaining Structures: Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utility systems, paving, or other improvements. Assume responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto. Retain the services of a licensed engineer as required to design bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures.

#### D. Replacement and Relocation



1. In case of damage, Contractor shall notify the appropriate party so that proper steps may be taken to repair any and all damage done. When the Owner does not wish to make the repairs themselves, all damage shall be repaired by Contractor, or, if not promptly done by him, Engineer may have the repairs made at the expense of Contractor.
2. If certain existing structures are encountered that in the opinion of Engineer require temporary or permanent relocation or removal, Engineer may order in writing that Contractor undertake all or part of such work or to assist the Owner in performing such work. For such occurrences, Contractor shall be compensated as applicable, as extra work.
3. In removing existing structures, Contractor shall use care to avoid damage to the material, and Engineer shall include for payment only those new materials, which, in his judgment, are necessary to replace those unavoidably damaged.
4. The structures to which the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs shall apply include structures which (1) are not indicated on the Drawings or otherwise provided for, (2) encroach upon or are encountered near and substantially parallel to the edge of the excavation, and (3) in the opinion of Engineer will impede progress to such an extent that satisfactory construction cannot proceed until they have been changed in location, removed (to be later restored), or replaced. (See Item 3.19, "Sub Surface Obstructions" also).

#### 3.4 DEWATERING

- A. Comply with all applicable permit requirements.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrade and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect sub-grades from softening, undermining, washout and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
  2. Install de-watering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATION

- A. Dust Control: During the progress of the Work, Contractor shall conduct his operations and maintain the area of his activities in order to minimize the creation and dispersion of dust. Refer to Section 01 5714- Temporary Dust Control.
- B. Excavate to the exact elevations shown on the plans, or as directed by Engineer. Where no dimensions are indicated, make excavations in such manner, and to such depths, elevations, and dimensions, that will give suitable room for construction of the work indicated on the Drawings. As applicable for utility installations, comply with trench limits shown on the Drawings.
- C. Furnish and place all sheeting, bracing, and supports, and render the bottom of the excavation firm and dry, and in all respects, acceptable for construction of the work.
- D. If Contractor excavates below the elevations specified on the plans, beyond the limits indicated on the plans, or where no dimensions are indicated, beyond depths, elevations, and dimensions reasonably necessary for construction of the work, Contractor shall bring the excavation back

to the proper elevation and/or dimension by backfilling with Suitable Material that is approved by Engineer in accordance with the backfilling provisions specified herein. Engineer, or if applicable Geotechnical Engineer, shall have sole authority in determining the specific composition of such Suitable Material.

1. Any increase in cost resulting from Unauthorized Excavation, including but not necessarily limited to backfilling, haul-off, increasing the size of footings or foundations, testing, schedule impact, or administrative impact shall be at Contractor's sole expense.
- E. If utilities are to be laid in new embankments, or other new fill areas which are more than 12 inches deep below the invert of the pipe, the fill material shall be placed and properly compacted to final grade or to a height of at least 3 feet above the top elevation of the pipe, whichever is the lesser, before laying pipe. Particular care shall be taken to ensure maximum consolidation of material under the pipe location. The pipe trench shall then be excavated as though in undisturbed material.

### 3.6 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. In general, trenches shall be excavated to such depth as will provide a cover depth as indicated on the Drawings from finished grade to the top of the pipe barrel. Deeper trenches shall be provided where necessary on account of the conformation of the ground and to permit the alignment of the pipe without undue deflection of joints.
- B. Trenches shall be excavated by hand or machinery to the width and depth indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. Depth shall account for thickness of the pipe and thickness of bedding. All loose materials shall be removed from the bottom of the trench so that the bottom of the trench will be in an undisturbed condition.
- C. If in the opinion of Engineer, the material at or below the depth to which excavation for structures and pipes would normally be carried is unsuitable for foundation, it shall be removed to such widths and depths as directed and replaced with suitable material.
- D. Trench widths shall be 3 feet greater than the nominal inside diameter of pipe for such diameters of 36 inches or less. For diameters greater than 36 inches, the width shall be 4 feet greater than nominal inside diameter. Trench excavation for manholes, catch basins, drop inlets, etc. shall be two (2) feet outside the neat lines of the foundations. These limits may be adjusted for field conditions at the direction of Engineer.
- E. Bedding for pipe and utility structures will be as detailed on the Drawings.

### 3.7 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

- A. Notify Engineer, and Geotechnical Engineer if applicable, when excavations have reached required subgrade elevation.
- B. If Engineer and, if applicable, Geotechnical Engineer determines that Unacceptable Material is present, continue excavation of such Unacceptable Material and replace with approved Satisfactory Materials as directed. The replacement of Unacceptable Material with Satisfactory Materials will be paid for as a change in the work according to applicable provisions of the contract.
- C. Protect subgrade from disturbance at all times. Reconstruct sub-grades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water or construction activities, as directed by Engineer.

Excavation and replacement with structural fill of any disturbed or softened materials resulting from inadequate preparation, inadequate dewatering, or inadequate protection, shall be at Contractor's sole expense.

### 3.8 TUNNELING

- A. In general, excavation shall be made in open cut from the surface and Contractor shall not be allowed to do any tunneling without obtaining permission from Engineer, and then only according to methods approved by him, and at no additional cost to the Owner. This permission will only be given where a line is to be laid to a point behind the curb, across a paved street, or where, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is necessary to tunnel short sections on account of proximity of adjacent walls, utilities, structures, to avoid important roots of trees or large masses of roots, or to ensure against root damage endangering the life of trees near the pipeline location. Such excavations then can be made in alternate sections of open cut and tunnel, the length of the tunnel sections to be specified by Engineer. These tunnel sections shall be cut underneath to a wedge with its edge horizontally across the pipe, and backfilled tightly by ramm ing and tamping from each end.

### 3.9 FILL AND BACKFILL

- A. Fill: Contractor shall remove loam and topsoil, loose vegetable matter, stumps, large roots, etc., from areas upon which embankments will be built or material will be placed as fill to adjust subgrade prior to final grading. The subgrade shall be prepared by forking, furrowing, or plowing such that the first layer of the new material placed thereon, will be well bonded to it.
- B. Backfill: Common Fill material may be used as backfill when indicated on the Drawings or when authorized by Engineer (or as applicable Geotechnical Engineer) if Contractor can achieve required minimum dry density after compaction. Backfilling shall be done as promptly as is consistent with non-injury to pipe or structures, but no backfilling shall be done before Engineer (or as applicable Geotechnical Engineer) gives permission.
- C. Frozen material shall not be placed in any fill or backfill, nor shall any fill or backfill be placed upon frozen material. Previously frozen material shall be removed, or shall be otherwise treated as required, before new fill or backfill is placed.
- D. After the subgrade has been prepared, fill material shall be placed thereon and built up in successive layers not exceeding twelve (12) inches before compaction until it has reached the required elevation.
  - 1. When gravel fill or other material is used for foundation of structures, it shall be spread in layers of uniform thickness not exceeding six (6) inches before compaction.
- E. Upon completion of filling and backfilling, all surplus material shall be removed and surfaces to remain which are affected in any way by the work restored to the condition in which they were before ground was broken. All surplus materials shall become the property of Contractor. If Contractor fails to promptly remove such surplus materials, Engineer may have the same done and charge all associated costs to Contractor, including deduction from payments due.

### 3.10 BACKFILLING UTILITIES

- A. As soon as practical after utility has been placed into bedding and joints properly made, backfilling shall begin, and shall continue without delay.

- B. Placement of bedding over pipe prior to placement of backfill shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Hand-place bedding at the sides of the pipe and to the limits indicated on the Drawings over the pipe. Bedding placed over pipe shall be in 6-inch layers, leveled along the length and width of the trench and thoroughly compacted with approved tampers.
- C. Install warning tape as indicated on the Drawings unless otherwise specified by the utility owner/operator.

### 3.11 BACKFILLING AT STRUCTURES

- A. No backfill shall be deposited against concrete until the concrete has obtained sufficient strength to withstand the earth pressure placed upon it and in no case less than seven days, nor before carrying out and satisfactorily completing the tests for watertight structures specified elsewhere.
- B. Prior to placing backfill, subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted. Soft or loose material evident during compaction shall be removed and replaced with Granular Fill.
- C. Fill placed around arches, rigid frames, box culverts and piers shall be deposited on both sides of the structure to approximately the same elevation at the same time. Each layer of backfill shall be spread to a thickness not exceeding 6 inches deep after compaction and shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of power rollers or other motorized vehicular equipment, by tamping with mechanical rammers or vibrators, or by pneumatic tampers. Any equipment not principally manufactured for compaction purposes or which is not in proper working order in all respects shall not be used within the area described above.
- D. Bring backfill to sub-grade elevations. Slope backfill at exterior of building to drain water away from building.

### 3.12 COMPACTION

- A. Each layer of fill or backfill material shall be compacted by the use of compaction equipment consisting of rollers, compactors or a combination thereof. Earth-moving and other equipment not specifically manufactured for compaction purposes will not be considered as compaction equipment. At such points as cannot be reached by mobile mechanical equipment, or where such equipment is not permitted, the materials shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of suitable power-driven tampers.
- B. Previously placed or new materials shall be moistened by sprinkling, if required, to ensure proper bond and compaction. No compacting shall be done when the material is too wet, from either rain or application of water, to compact it properly. At such times the work shall be suspended until the previously placed and new materials have dried out sufficiently to permit proper compaction, or such other precautions shall be taken as may be necessary to obtain proper compaction.
- C. Special attention shall be given to compaction in places close to walls where motorized vehicular compaction equipment cannot reach. Within 3 feet of the back face of walls and within a greater distance at angle points of walls, each layer of backfill shall be compacted by mechanical rammers, vibrators or pneumatic tampers.
- D. Each layer of fill or backfill shall be compacted at optimum moisture content. No subsequent layer shall be placed until the specified compaction is obtained for the previous layer.

- E. Compaction Density: Compaction density shall be expressed as a percentage of maximum dry density at optimum moisture content according to ASTM D 1557 Method C. Density indicated is minimum required.
1. Under structures, building slabs, and steps: 95 %
  2. At building foundations: 95 %
  3. Utilities, below pipe centerline: 95%
  4. Utilities below unpaved surface, above pipe centerline: 92%
  5. Utilities below paved surface, above pipe centerline: 95%
  6. Embankments: 92%
  7. Landscaped areas: 90 %.
  8. Natural grass athletic fields and similar recreational fields: 93%

### 3.13 SUBSURFACE OBSTRUCTIONS

- A. As a general rule, sub-surface obstructions encountered along the route of the pipeline shall be considered as follows:
1. Crossing Obstruction: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of 20 degrees or greater to the centerline of the pipe being installed shall be considered as crossing obstructions and shall be protected, or repaired or replaced if damaged, or relocated, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
  2. Interfering Obstructions: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of less than 20 degrees, but more than 5 degrees to the centerline of the pipe being installed, shall be considered as interfering obstructions. Costs for supporting such obstructions in place during installation of the new pipe shall be paid for by the Owner. Costs for supporting interfering obstructions shall not be construed to include any costs for excavation. Repairing or replacing damaged interfering obstructions, or relocation shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Owner.
  3. Parallel Obstructions: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of 5 degrees or less, or is truly parallel and less than 0.5 feet offset from outside the normal trench limits, as specified in Subarticle 3.5 B. of this Section, of the pipe being installed, shall be considered parallel obstructions. Costs for supporting such obstructions in place during installation of the new pipe, including excavation, may be paid for by the Owner, or Owner may elect to pay for the cost of replacing such obstructions. Should Owner first elect to pay the cost of supporting the obstruction and then elect to pay the cost of replacing the obstruction, approved costs for supporting the obstruction, including excavation, incurred prior to electing replacement costs shall also be paid. After Owner elects to pay replacement costs, only replacement costs will be paid for all additional work in the vicinity of the parallel obstruction.
  4. Angle measurement between centerline of obstructing pipe, conduit, wire, etc. and centerline of the pipe being installed shall be taken from between the horizontal projection of the centerlines at ground surface. Parallel offset distance between centerline of obstructing pipe, conduit, wire, etc. and the outside of normal trench limits of the pipe

being installed shall be taken from between the horizontal projection of the centerlines and outside trench limit at ground surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312316

EXCAVATION FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes
  - 1. Excavation, backfill and compaction for the installation of utilities.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall make all excavations for utility structures and trenches as required for installation of the various facilities. The locations of utilities are shown on the Drawings.
- B. Contractor is advised that lines and grades, as shown on the plans, are subject to change. Although it is intended to adhere to what is shown on plans, Engineer reserves the right to make changes in lines and grades of pipe and locations of manholes when such changes may be necessary or advantageous.
- C. Trench excavation, sheeting, and bracing shall be carried out in such a manner as to eliminate any possibility of undermining or disturbing the foundations of any existing structure or any work previously completed under this Contract, or as specified herein.
- D. Contractor shall backfill all excavations as necessary, as indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- E. In open trenching on local roadways, Contractor shall be governed by the conditions, restrictions and regulations made by the local or state authority as applicable. All such regulations shall be in addition to those set down in the specifications.

1.3 EXCAVATION CLASSIFICATIONS

- A. Excavation - Excavation shall be unclassified and no consideration will be given to the nature of the materials. Excavation shall comprise and include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials encountered regardless of the nature of the materials and shall be understood to include but not limited to earth, fill, foundations, pavements, curbs, piping, railroad track and ties, cobblestones, footings, bricks, concrete, previously abandoned drainage structures and utility structures abandoned and not removed by the utility and debris.
- B. Rock Excavation - Rock shall be defined for payment purposes as stone or hard shale in original ledge, boulders over two (2) cubic yards in volume in open areas and one (1) cubic yard in volume in trenches, and masonry or concrete that cannot be broken or removed by normal job equipment (power shovels, scoops, or bulldozers with ripper attachment) without the use of explosives or drills. The classification does not include materials that can be removed by means other than drilling and blasting or drilling and wedging but which, for reasons of economy in excavating, the Contractor prefers to remove by drilling and blasting. The word "trenches" shall mean excavation having vertical sides the depths of which exceed

the width, made for drain, sewer, water, and gas pipes; electric and steam conduits; and the like.

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- B. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM D698 - Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> [600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>]).
  - 2. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
  - 3. ASTM D1557-02e1 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>(2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)).
  - 4. ASTM D2487 - Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
  - 5. ASTM D2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
  - 6. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

#### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Benching - A method of protecting employees from cave-ins by excavating the sides of an excavation to form one or a series of horizontal levels or steps, usually with vertical or near-vertical surfaces between levels.
- B. Earth Retention Systems - Any structural system, such as sheeting and bracing or cofferdams, designed to retain in-situ soils in place and prevent the collapse of the sides of an excavation in order to protect employees and adjacent structures.
- C. Excavation - Any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in an earth surface, formed by earth removal.
- D. Protective System - A method of protecting employees from cave-ins, from material that could fall or roll from an excavation face or into an excavation, or from the collapse of adjacent structures. Protective systems include earth retention systems, sloping and benching systems, shield systems, and other systems that provide the necessary protection.
- E. Registered Professional Engineer - A person who is registered as a professional engineer in the state where the work is to be performed. However, a professional engineer, registered in any state is deemed to be a "registered professional engineer" within the meaning of this standard when approving designs for "manufactured protective systems" or "tabulated data" to be used in interstate commerce.



- F. Shield System - A structure that is designed to withstand the forces imposed on it by a cave-in and thereby protects employees within the structure. Shields can be permanent structures or can be designed to be portable and moved along as work progresses. Additionally, shields can be either pre-manufactured or job-built in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.652(c)(3) or (c)(4). Shields used in trenches are usually referred to as "trench boxes" or "trench shields."
- G. Sloping - A method of protecting employees from cave-ins by excavating to form sides of an excavation that are inclined away from the excavation so as to prevent cave-ins. The angle of incline required to prevent a cave-in varies with differences in such factors as the soil type, environmental conditions of exposure, and application of surcharge loads.
- H. Trench - A narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet (4.6 m).
- I. Unacceptable Material - Soil material that contains organic silt, peat, vegetation, wood or roots, stones or rock fragments over 6 inches in diameter or exceeding 40 percent by weight of the backfill material, porous biodegradable matter, loose or soft fill, construction debris, or refuse, or material which cannot be compacted to the specified or indicated density.
- J. Surplus Material - Excavated acceptable material that cannot be utilized elsewhere on the site as backfill or embankment fill, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

#### 1.6 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

- A. Contractor shall make excavations in such manner, and to such widths, as will give suitable room for installation of utilities, laying and joining pipe, but complying with the trench limits shown on the drawings; shall furnish and place all sheeting, bracing, and supports; and shall render the bottom of the excavation firm and dry, and in all respects, acceptable.
- B. In no case, except as provided for in the paragraph titled "Trench Limits", shall the earth be plowed, scraped, or dug by machinery so near to the finished grade as to result in disturbance of material below said grade. The last of the material to be excavated shall be removed with pick and shovel just before placing pipe, masonry, or other structures.
- C. All excavations, except as otherwise specified or permitted, shall be open cut. The extent of excavation open at any one time will be controlled by Engineer. Contractor shall not have more than fifty (50) feet of trench open at any one time at each location during daylight hours or twenty (20) feet at night, unless otherwise approved. Excavation geometry should conform to OSHA Regulations contained in 29 CFR, Part 1926, dated October 1989, or the latest revision thereof.
- D. No tunneling will be permitted, except as provided elsewhere in these specifications.

#### 1.7 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall conduct all excavation activities in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.

- C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- B. Engineer reserves the right to perform all in-field testing specified in this Section and reserves the right to determine the suitability of all materials to be used for fills and reject any fill not meeting the specifications.
- C. All excavation, filling and compacting operations shall be monitored by the designated entity.
- D. Field Density testing and subgrade observation shall be performed by the designated entity
- E. Weather Limitations:
  - 1. Material excavated when frozen or when air temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit (32° F) shall not be used as fill or backfill until material completely thaws.
  - 2. Material excavated during inclement weather shall not be used as fill or backfill until after material drains and dries sufficiently for proper compaction.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Existing utilities remaining in service, including those remaining in service until after relocation, and relocated utilities shall be protected from damage. Before excavating near any existing utilities, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work and comply with the utility owners' requirements. Safeguard and protect from damage or movement any existing services, utilities and utility structures uncovered or encountered which are to remain in service.
  - 1. Where known utilities are encountered, notify Engineer and document location and type of utility before proceeding with work in such area.
  - 2. When uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or utilities are encountered during excavation, stop work and notify Engineer immediately. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.
- B. Retaining Structures: Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utilities, paving, light standards, piping or conduit. Assume responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto.

1.10 SEPARATION OF SURFACE MATERIALS

- A. When excavations are to be made in paved surfaces, the pavement shall be removed so as to provide a clean uniform edge with a minimum disturbance of remaining pavement. Saw cutting the pavement to provide a clean, uniform edge shall normally be required, unless otherwise approved in the Contract.
- B. If pavement is removed in large pieces, it shall not be mixed with other excavated material, but shall be disposed of away from the site of the Work before the remainder of the excavation is made.
- C. The attention of the Contractor is directed to the specifications for replacing pavement.

1.11 EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. Excavated material shall be so placed as not to interfere with travel or movement on existing streets, driveways, sidewalks or other areas designated to remain undisturbed. Excavated material shall not be deposited on private property until written consent of the owner, or owners thereof, has been filed Engineer.
- B. It is expressly understood that no excavated materials shall be removed from the site of the Work or disposed of by Contractor, except as directed or approved by Engineer, or as noted below.
- C. Suitable excavated material may be used for common fill or backfill on other parts of the Work, if specifically approved by Engineer.
- D. Upon completion of the backfilling, the streets or property shall be cleaned, surplus material removed and the surfaces restored to the condition in which it was before ground was broken. All materials left over in public roadways shall become the property of the Contractor. If the Contractor fails to promptly remove such surplus material, Engineer may have the same done, and charge the cost thereof as money paid to the Contractor.
- E. Material excavated from private property shall belong to the property Owner, or his representative, and shall be disposed of by the Contractor, as required by said Owner or his representative. If the Contractor fails to promptly remove such surplus material, Engineer may have the same done and charge the cost thereof as money paid to the Contractor.
- F. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper disposal of all unsuitable excavated materials. Engineer shall determine what is suitable or unsuitable material where questions arise. Generally, unsuitable material shall include, but not be limited to, pavement (bituminous and concrete), large boulders, pipe, conduit and metal.
- G. Contractor shall submit to Engineer, for approval, the location(s) to be utilized during the Contract period for waste material disposal. This approval must occur before any export of waste material from the project site. Any change in the disposal site during construction shall be submitted for approval.

1.12 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

- A. Provide earth retention systems as required by federal, state and local regulations. Shoring and bracing of trenches and other excavations shall be in accordance with the latest OSHA Standards and Interpretations, and to all other applicable codes, rules and regulations of federal, state and local authorities.

1.13 DRAINAGE

- A. At all times during construction, Contractor shall temporarily provide, place and maintain ample means and devices with which to remove promptly, and dispose of properly, all water entering trenches and other excavations, or water that may flow along or across the site of the Work, and keep said excavations dry until the structures, pipes, and appurtenances to be built therein have been completed to such extent that they will not be damaged. At the conclusion of the work, Contractor shall remove such temporary means and devices.
- B. Every precaution necessary to obtain watertight construction of all joints in pipe must be taken. The same precaution must be taken for all connections with hand holes, manholes and "Y" branches, extensions of laterals and construction of drop connections.
- C. All groundwater which may be found in the trenches, and any water which may get into them from any cause whatsoever, shall be pumped or bailed out, so that the trench shall be dry during pipe laying and backfilling and during the placement of concrete.
- D. All water pumped or drained from the Work shall be filtered in a Dewatering Settling Basin prior to discharge to existing storm drains, or to ground, and in a manner satisfactory to Engineer, without undue interference with other work or damage to pavements, other surfaces, or property.

1.14 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to Engineer, material specifications for all earthen materials furnished under this Section.
- B. If requested by Engineer, submit representative samples of earthen materials furnished under this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory fill materials shall include materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, SW, and SP.
- B. Satisfactory fill materials shall not contain shale, clay, slag, friable material, trash, refuse, vegetation, roots, frozen materials, or stones over 6 inches in diameter. Organic matter shall not exceed minor quantities and shall be well distributed.
  - 1. Materials for grading comprise stones less than eight (8) inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which comprise stones less than three (3) inches in any dimension.
- C. Excavated surface and/or pavement materials such as gravel or trap rock that are salvaged may be used as a sub-grade material. In no case shall salvaged materials be substituted for required gravel base.

2.2 COMMON FILL/ORDINARY BORROW

- A. Common Fill material is subject to the approval of Engineer and may be either material removed from excavations or borrow from off site. Material shall be mineral soil substantially free from organic materials, topsoil, wood, trash, and other objectionable materials which may be compressible or which cannot be properly compacted. It shall have physical properties such that it can be readily spread and compacted during filling.

1. Common Fill shall not contain rocks or lumps larger than six (6) inches in largest dimension, and not more than 15 percent of the rocks or lumps shall be larger than 2-½ inches in largest dimension. It shall not contain granite blocks, broken concrete, masonry rubble, or other similar materials.
2. Common Fill material, whether from excavations or from borrow, shall be of such nature that after it has been placed and properly compacted, it will make a dense, stable fill. Percent of material by weight passing Number 200 sieve shall not exceed twenty percent (20%).
3. Common Fill shall not be used at locations where use of select fill is indicated.

2.3 BANK RUN GRAVEL

- A. Granular material, well graded from fine to coarse, obtained from approved natural deposits and unprocessed, except for the removal of unacceptable material and stones larger than the maximum size permitted.
- B. Bank Run Gravel shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Bank Run Gravel (ConnDOT Grading “C”)

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
1 ½”	100
¾”	45-80
¼”	25-60
No. 10	15-45
No. 40	5-25
No. 100	0-10
No. 200	0-5

2.4 GRANULAR FILL

- A. Broken or crushed stone, gravel, reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate or a mixture thereof.
  1. Broken or crushed stone shall be the product resulting from the artificial crushing of rocks, boulders or large cobblestones, substantially all faces of which have resulted from the crushing operation. Broken or crushed stone shall consist of sound, tough, durable stone, reasonably free from soft, thin, elongated, laminated, friable, micaceous or disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt or other deleterious material and shall be sized as indicated in this Article.
  2. Bank or crushed gravel shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces and vegetable or other deleterious substances. It shall be sized to ConnDOT Grading “A” as indicated in this Article and the requirements for plasticity and resistance to abrasion indicated herein. Crushed gravel shall be the manufactured product resulting from the deliberate

mechanical crushing of gravel with at least 50% of the gravel retained on the No. 4 (4.75-millimeter) sieve having at least one fractured face.

3. Granular Fill shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Granular Fill (ConnDOT Grading "A")

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
3 1/2"	100
1 1/2"	55-100
1/4"	25-60
No. 10	15-45
No. 40	5-25
No. 100	0-10
No. 200	0-5

2.5 SCREENED GRAVEL AND CRUSHED STONE

A. Screened gravel, well graded in size from 3/8 inch to 3/4 inch. The gravel shall consist of clean, hard, and durable particles or fragments, free from dirt, vegetable, or other objectionable matter. Crushed rock of suitable size and grading may be used instead of screened gravel.

B. Screened Gravel shall be graded as follows:

Gradation of Screened Gravel (ConnDOT Gradation No. 6)

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
1/2"	20-55
3/8"	0-15
No. 4	0-5

2.6 SAND

A. Sand shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles of quartz or other rock, free from lumps of clay, soft or flaky material, loam, organic or other injurious material. In no case shall sand containing lumps of frozen material be Used. It shall not contain more than 3% of material finer than a #200 (75 µm) sieve, using AASHTO T 11.

- B. Organic Impurities: Fine aggregate subjected to the colorimetric test shall not produce a color darker than Gardner Color Standard No. 11, using AASHTO T 21. If the fine aggregate fails to meet this requirement, the provisions of AASHTO M 6, Section 5.2, will govern.
- C. Gradation: Fine aggregate shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine and shall meet the following gradation requirements.

Gradation of Sand

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
3/8"	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-100
No. 16	50-85
No. 30	25-60
No. 50	10-30
No. 100	2-10

- D. The above gradation represents the extreme limits which shall determine suitability for use from all sources of supply. The gradation from any one source shall be reasonably uniform and not subject to the extreme percentages of gradation specified above. For the purpose of determining the degree of uniformity, a fineness modulus determination will be made upon representative samples from any source. Fine aggregate from any one source having a variation in fineness modulus greater than 0.20 either way from the fineness modulus of the representative sample will be rejected.

2.7 PROCESSED AGGREGATE

- A. Coarse and fine aggregates shall be combined and mixed by approved methods to produce Processed Aggregate.
- B. Processed Aggregate shall meet the following gradation requirements.

Gradation of Processed Aggregate

Sieve	Percent Passing by Weight
2 1/2"	100
2"	95-100
3/4"	50-75
1/4"	25-45

No. 40	5-20
No. 100	2-12

- C. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate shall be either gravel, broken stone or reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate containing no more than 2% by weight (mass) of asphalt cement, at the option of the Contractor. When tested by means of the Los Angeles Machine, using AASHTO Method T 96, the coarse aggregate shall not have a loss of more than 50%.
1. If gravel is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles of crushed or uncrushed gravel or a mixture thereof, free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated pieces, lumps of clay, loam and vegetable or other deleterious substances.
  2. If broken stone is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable fragments of rock of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, organic or other injurious material.
  3. If the reclaimed miscellaneous aggregate is used for the coarse aggregate, it shall consist of sound, tough, durable fragments of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, glass, organic or other injurious material.
  4. Soundness for Gravel, Broken Stone and Reclaimed Miscellaneous Aggregate: When tested by magnesium sulfate solution for soundness using AASHTO Method T 104, the coarse aggregate shall show a loss of not more than 15% at the end of 5 cycles.
- D. Fine Aggregate: The fine aggregate shall be natural sand, stone sand, screenings or any combination thereof. The fine aggregate shall be limited to material 95% of which passes a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve having square openings and not more than 8% of which passes a No. 200 (75- $\mu$ m) sieve. The material shall be free from clay, loam and deleterious materials.
1. Plasticity: When natural sand is used, the fine aggregate shall conform to the requirements of Article M.02.06-2.
  2. Plasticity: When screenings or any combination of screenings and natural sand or any combination of stone sand and natural sand are used, the following requirements shall apply:
    - a. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 (150- $\mu$ m) mesh sieve is 6% or less by weight (mass), no plastic limit test will be made.
    - b. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 (150- $\mu$ m) mesh sieve is greater than 6% and not greater than 10% by mass, that fraction shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test, using AASHTO Method T 90.
    - c. When the fraction of the dry sample passing the No. 100 (150- $\mu$ m) mesh sieve is greater than 10% by weight (mass), the sample shall be washed; and additional material passing the No. 100 (150- $\mu$ m) mesh sieve shall be determined by AASHTO Method T 146, except that the No. 100 (150- $\mu$ m) mesh sieve shall be substituted for the No. 40 (425- $\mu$ m) mesh sieve where the latter is specified in AASHTO Method T 146. The combined materials that have passed the No. 100 (150- $\mu$ m) mesh sieve shall not have sufficient plasticity to permit the performing of the plastic limit test using AASHTO Method T 90.



## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Contractor is required to call "Call Before You Dig" (telephone number 1-800-922-4455), to have all existing underground utilities identified in the field prior to commencing work.

### 3.2 STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

- A. Contractor shall excavate to the exact elevations shown on the plans, or as directed by Engineer. If the Contractor excavates below the elevations specified on the plans, he shall bring the excavation back to the proper elevation (except as hereinafter noted) by backfilling with granular fill, free of organic matter, and tamping to provide a compact base, as specified in the backfill specification. The backfill material must be approved by Engineer before being placed. Any increase in cost resulting from backfilling, or increasing the size of the footings or foundations, because of over-excavation in depth, unless the over-excavation is at the direction of Engineer, shall be borne by the Contractor. Excavation and replacement with structural fill of any disturbed or softened materials below the bottom of footing, resulting from inadequate preparation, dewatering, or protection of the bearing surface, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.3 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. In general, trenches shall be excavated to such depth as will provide a cover depth as indicated on the drawings from finished grade to the top of the pipe barrel. Deeper trenches shall be provided where necessary on account of the conformation of the ground and to permit the alignment of the pipe without undue deflection of joints.
- B. Trenches shall be excavated by hand or machinery to the width and depth indicated on the drawings and specified herein under "Trench Limits". All loose materials shall be removed from the bottom of the trench so that the bottom of the trench will be in an undisturbed condition.
- C. Particular care shall be taken that no stone 6 inches or larger in any diameter, protrudes more than 3 inches from the bottom or side of the trench.
- D. Suitable bell holes shall be made in the trench at joints as required.

### 3.4 TRENCH EXCAVATION IN FILL

- A. If pipe is to be laid in new embankments, or other new fill areas which are more than 12 inches deep below the invert of the pipe, the fill material shall be placed and properly compacted to final grade or to a height of at least 3 feet above the top elevation of the pipe, whichever is the lesser, before laying pipe. Particular care shall be taken to ensure maximum consolidation of material under the pipe location. The pipe trench then shall be excavated as though in undisturbed material.

### 3.5 TRENCH LIMITS

- A. Trenches shall be excavated to the required depths, adding, however, to such depths the thickness of the pipe and, where applicable, the thickness of the stone bedding. If in the opinion of Engineer, the material at or below the depth to which excavation for structures and pipes would normally be carried is unsuitable for foundation, it shall be removed to such widths and depths as directed and replaced with suitable material. Such work shall be paid for under appropriate items. The width of the trench at the bottom shall always be wide

enough to make the joints properly. When, in the option of Engineer, it is necessary to lay a concrete foundation, the excavation shall be made 1/4 O.D. or (6" min.) deeper, or as ordered by Engineer.

- B. Trench widths shall be 3 feet greater than the nominal inside diameter of pipe for such diameters of 36 inches or less. For diameters greater than 36 inches, the width shall be 4 feet greater than nominal inside diameter. Trench excavation for manholes, catch basins, drop inlets, etc. shall be two (2) feet outside the neat lines of the foundations. These limits may be adjusted for field conditions at the direction of Engineer.
- C. In earth excavation, in Sections where stone backfill is excluded, the bottom of the trench shall be shaped so as to conform to the outside of the pipe, particular care being taken to recess the bottom of the trench in such a manner as to relieve the bell of all load.
- D. Where the bottom of the trench, by mistake of the Contractor, has been taken out to a greater depth than specified above, it shall be refilled to the proper grade, using screened gravel or crushed stone. This additional material shall be placed by the Contractor with no additional compensation allowed. Refilling with earth to bring the bottom of the trench to the proper grade will not be permitted.
- E. Contractor shall at all times exercise care not to excavate outside the trench limiting lines indicated above, unless otherwise authorized by Engineer.
- F. Bedding for pipe and utility structures will be as detailed on the drawings.

### 3.6 UTILITY EXCAVATION NEAR EXISTING STRUCTURES

- A. Attention is directed to the fact that there are water pipes, storm drains, and other indicated utilities in certain locations. The location, type and number of utilities is based upon record plan information provided by Engineer. Some utility information is based upon field survey. The completeness or accuracy of the information given is not guaranteed.
- B. All water, or other utility conduits, shall be located on the ground by the applicable utility company with pipe finding equipment well ahead of the Work at all times. All such locations shall be plainly marked by coded paint symbols on pavement or by marked stakes in the ground. Such locations shall be established at least 2,000 ft. in advance of all trench excavation. All such location work shall be coordinated between utility companies by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Engineer at no extra cost. Once utility lines have been marked, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain the markings until he completes his work in that area.
- C. As the excavation approaches pipes, conduits, or other underground structures, digging by machinery shall be discontinued and the excavation shall be done by means of hand tools, as directed. Such manual excavation, where incidental to normal trenching excavation, shall be done to the satisfaction of Engineer at no extra cost.

### 3.7 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

- A. All existing pipes, poles, wires, fences, curbing, property-line markers, and other structures which, in the opinion of Engineer, must be preserved in place without being temporarily or permanently relocated, shall be carefully supported and protected from damage by the Contractor, and in case of damage, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate party so that proper steps may be taken to repair any and all damage done. When the Owner does not wish to make the repairs themselves, all damage shall be repaired by the Contractor, or, if

not promptly done by him, Engineer may have the repairs made at the expense of the Contractor.

- B. All utility services shall be supported by suitable means so that the services shall not fail when tamping and settling occurs. No separate item is provided for service supports and the Contractor must cover it in the price bid for utility construction.

### 3.8 RELOCATION AND REPLACEMENT OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

- A. Whenever the Contractor encounters certain existing structures as described below, and is so ordered in writing, he shall do the whole, or such portions of, work as he may be directed, to change the location, or remove and later restore, or replace such structures, or to assist the Owner thereof in so doing. For all such work, the Contractor shall be paid under such items of work, as may be applicable, otherwise as extra work.
- B. In removing existing structures, the Contractor shall use care to avoid damage to the material, and Engineer shall include for payment only those new materials, which, in his judgment, are necessary to replace those unavoidably damaged.
- C. The structures to which the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs shall apply include structures which (1) are not indicated on the drawings or otherwise provided for, (2) encroach upon or are encountered near and substantially parallel to the edge of the excavation, and (3) in the opinion of Engineer will impede progress to such an extent that satisfactory construction cannot proceed until they have been changed in location, removed (to be later restored), or replaced. (See Item 3.19, "Sub-Surface Obstructions" also).

### 3.9 CARE AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY

- A. Excavating machinery and cranes shall be operated with care to prevent damage to adjacent structures, trees, fences, etc.
- B. On paved surfaces to remain, the Contractor shall not use or operate tractors, bulldozers, or other power-operated equipment, the treads or wheels of which are so shaped as to cut or otherwise damage such surfaces. All surfaces, which have been damaged by the Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of operations. Suitable materials and methods shall be used for such restoration.
- C. The restoration of existing property or structures shall be done as promptly as practicable and shall not be left until the end of the construction period.

### 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS EXCAVATION

- A. If Engineer orders excavation for work not indicated on the drawings or in the Specification, Contractor shall be paid for the Work performed as extra work. This Section of the Specifications does not include the additional excavation involved if Engineer lowers a sewer line below the grade as shown on the set of drawings issued to the bidders.

### 3.11 DUST CONTROL

- A. During the progress of the Work, Contractor shall conduct his operations and maintain the area of his activities in order to minimize the creation and dispersion of dust. If Engineer decides that it is necessary to use calcium chloride, or approved equal, for more effective dust control, the Contractor shall furnish the material, load, deliver, and spread it as directed. In addition, site work may require the use of a street sweeper to minimize dust tracked off-

site by construction equipment. If Engineer decides that it is necessary to use a street sweeper, the Contractor shall furnish the street sweeper and provide for an operator at no cost to the Owner.

- B. Refer to Section 015714- Temporary Dust Control.

### 3.12 BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES – GENERAL

- A. In general, or unless other material is indicated on the drawings or elsewhere specified, material used for backfilling trenches and excavations beyond building limits and around utility structures shall be common fill. Backfilling shall be done as promptly as is consistent with non-injury to the pipe or structures, but no backfilling shall be done before Engineer gives permission. Where the trench is in a paved area, or an area to be paved, backfill shall be bank-run gravel as shown on the drawings.
- B. Backfill material shall be free from cinders, ashes, refuse, boulders, rocks, or stones greater than 3" in any dimension, unsuitable organic material or other material which, in the opinion of Engineer, is unsuitable.
- C. Frozen material shall not be placed in the backfill, nor shall backfill be placed upon frozen material. Previously frozen material shall be removed, or shall be otherwise treated as required, before new backfill is placed.
- D. Common Fill material may be used as backfill, when authorized by Engineer, if the Contractor can achieve a minimum dry density after compaction of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557-02.
- E. In landscaped areas, the minimum dry density after compaction shall be 90 percent, unless otherwise detailed or specified.

### 3.13 BACKFILLING UTILITIES AROUND STRUCTURES

- A. No backfill shall be deposited against concrete until the concrete has obtained sufficient strength to withstand the earth pressure placed upon it and in no case less than seven days, nor before carrying out and satisfactorily completing the tests for watertight structures specified elsewhere. Compaction of backfill against concrete structures shall not be carried out by motorized equipment closer to the structure than the depth of the structure below grade.
- B. Where pipe is connected to the structure, the backfilling procedure shall be carried out as specified in "Backfilling in Open Trench".

### 3.14 BACKFILLING IN OPEN TRENCH BEYOND BUILDING LIMITS

- A. As soon as practical after the pipe has been placed in accordance with the appropriate sections and the pipe joints have been properly made, the backfilling shall begin, and shall continue without delay. If a screened gravel or concrete envelope is not used, the selected material\*, free from large lumps and stones having any dimension greater than 2-inches, shall be placed simultaneously on both sides of the pipe, so that there will be no tendency to displace the pipe alignment. In placing the material, care shall be taken that stones do not strike the pipe.
- B. The backfill at the sides of the pipe and up to the top of the pipe, shall be hand-placed and thoroughly compacted using approved hand-operated tampers.

- C. The backfill up to a level of 1-foot above the top of the pipe\* shall be placed in 6-inch layers, leveled along the length and width of the trench and thoroughly compacted with approved tampers.
- D. Backfill placement and compaction for utility trenches inside the building limits shall be in accordance with 3.19 of this Section.
- E. Install warning tape twelve (12) inches to twenty-four (24) inches above crown in all proposed underground utilities outside building limits following the standard color system below.
  - 1. Green - Storm drainage and sanitary sewer systems, including force mains and other non-hazardous materials.
  - 2. Blue - Water.
  - 3. Red - Electric power lines, electric power conduits and other electric power facilities.
  - 4. Orange - Communication lines or cables, including but not limited to telephone, fire signals, cable television, and electronic controls.
  - 5. Yellow - Gas, oil petroleum products, steam, compressed air, compressed gas and all other hazardous materials.
  - 6. Brown – Chilled Water and Other.

### 3.15 SUBSURFACE OBSTRUCTIONS

- A. As a general rule, sub-surface obstructions encountered along the route of the pipeline shall be considered as follows:
  - 1. Crossing Obstruction: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of 20 degrees or greater to the centerline of the pipe being installed shall be considered as crossing obstructions and shall be protected, or repaired or replaced if damaged, or relocated, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 2. Interfering Obstructions: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of less than 20 degrees, but more than 5 degrees to the centerline of the pipe being installed, shall be considered as interfering obstructions. Costs for supporting such obstructions in place during installation of the new pipe shall be paid for by the Owner. Costs for supporting interfering obstructions shall not be construed to include any costs for excavation. Repairing or replacing damaged interfering obstructions, or relocation shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 3. Parallel Obstructions: All pipes, conduits, wires, etc. of whatever nature whose centerline lies at an angle of 5 degrees or less, or is truly parallel and less than 0.5 feet offset from outside the normal trench limits, as specified in Subarticle 3.5 B. of this Section, of the pipe being installed, shall be considered parallel obstructions. Costs for supporting such obstructions in place during installation of the new pipe, including excavation, may be paid for by the Owner, or Owner may elect to pay for the cost of replacing such obstructions. Should Owner first elect to pay the cost of supporting the obstruction and then elect to pay the cost of replacing the obstruction, approved costs for supporting the obstruction, including excavation, incurred prior to electing replacement

costs shall also be paid. After Owner elects to pay replacement costs, only replacement costs will be paid for all additional work in the vicinity of the parallel obstruction.

4. Angle measurement between centerline of obstructing pipe, conduit, wire, etc. and centerline of the pipe being installed shall be taken from between the horizontal projection of the centerlines at ground surface. Parallel offset distance between centerline of obstructing pipe, conduit, wire, etc. and the outside of normal trench limits of the pipe being installed shall be taken from between the horizontal projection of the centerlines and outside trench limit at ground surface.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 32 1216

## BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section includes:

1. Bituminous concrete paving for streets, driveways, and parking areas.
2. Installation of bituminous concrete overlays over existing pavement, including surface preparation, truing and leveling pavement, tack coating and all other associated items and operations necessary and required to complete the installation.

## 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT).
  1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 818, 2021 and any supplements.
- D. American Association of State High and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
  1. AASHTO M-17 - Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
  2. AASHTO M 82, Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type) .
  3. AASHTO M-208 - Standard Method of Test for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil-ASTM Designation D 2166.
  4. AASHTO M-320 - Standard Specification for Performance-Graded Asphalt Binder.
  5. AASHTO R-26 - Standard Recommended Practice for Certifying Suppliers of Performance-Graded Asphalt Binders.
  6. AASHTO R-29 - Standard Practice for Grading or Verifying the Performance Grade of an Asphalt Binder.
  7. AASHTO T-27 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Course Aggregates.
  8. AASHTO T-84 - Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates.

9. AASHTO T-85 - Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates.
  10. AASHTO T-96 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
  11. AASHTO T 104 Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
  12. AASHTO T-209 - Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
  13. AASHTO T-245 - Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus.
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
1. ASTM D1188 - Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples.
  2. ASTM D2726 - Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures.

### 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 816, 2004, Supplemental Section 4.06 – Bituminous Concrete (Revised 3/17/14). This Specification is hereby incorporated into this Section by reference.

### 1.4 TESTING

- A. Owner will retain a testing entity to perform observation and testing of the work under this Section. The testing entity's presence does not constitute supervision or direction of Contractor's work. Neither the presence of the testing entity nor any observations and testing performed by him, nor any notice or failure to give notice shall excuse Contractor from conformance with these Specifications or from defects discovered in his work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All work performed under this Section shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall install all pavements as specified in the location and to the grades as shown on the Drawings and/or approved by Engineer. Materials, methods of construction, and type and thickness of pavement courses shall be as shown on the Details of the Drawings and as specified herein.



- B. Owner and its representatives shall have access to all parts of the Work under construction at all times.

3.2 SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Execute the work of this Section in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1313  
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Provide all labor, equipment, materials and perform all operations necessary to complete the work of this section as indicated within the drawings and specified herein which shall include but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Concrete sidewalks
  - 2. Concrete pads
- B. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 2313 Subgrade Preparation: for preparation of the sub base.
- B. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-place Concrete: for related specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following under provisions of Section 01 3300—Submittal Procedures:
  - 1. Provide samples, manufacturer's product data, test reports, and material certifications as specified Section 03 3000 Cast-in-place Concrete.
  - 2. Provide "Material Certificates" signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION OF A SAMPLE PANEL

- A. Construct a sample panel for the following in areas designated by the Engineer.
  - 1. Concrete sidewalk: Full width and a length not less than ten (10) feet demonstrating jointing and finish.
  - 2. All sample panels shall be complete and in place. If the original sample panel is not approved, the Contractor shall provide additional sample panels as required, at no additional cost to the Owner, until an approved sample panel is obtained.
    - a. The approved sample panel shall become the standard for the entire job.
    - b. The sample panel may be constructed at a location that will become part of the work.

- c. Demolish and remove, from site, any and all rejected sample panels at no additional cost to the owner.
3. The quality of workmanship must be approved by the Engineer before permanent construction is started. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of sample panel before proceeding with the final work.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with the requirements of the applicable Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials, and other specified items.
- B. Single Source: All work of this Section shall be produced by a single manufacturer, unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Concrete shall be batched from the same facility.

### 2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: Deformed epoxy coated steel bars, ASTM A615, Grade 60.
- B. Welded Wire Mesh: Welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric, ASTM A185.
  1. 6" x 6" x 10/10 W.W.M. in flat sheets only, no rolls will be allowed.
- C. Bar supports, metal accessories and other devices necessary for proper assembly of concrete reinforcing shall be of standardized factory-made wire bar supports. Wire for tying shall be 18-gauge black annealed wire conforming to ASTM Specification A82.

### 2.3 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

- A. Compressible filler: Provide asphalt impregnated preformed expansion joint filler which shall be non-extruding, resilient and shall conform to AASHTO M213 requirements for premolded rigid cane fiber board impregnated throughout with asphaltic compound.
  1. The Contractor shall provide certificate that the asphalt cement content is at least 35% by weight of the filler.
  2. All expansion joints shall be a minimum of ½" thick and full depth of slab thickness.
- B. Joint sealer: For use at expansion joints shall meet Federal Specification TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A, and shall be a sealing compound, synthetic, rubber case, single component, chemically curing material.

### 2.4 FORM MATERIALS

- A. The contractor shall utilize steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal.

1. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects.
  2. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.
- B. Coat forms with a non-staining form release agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.

## 2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Liquid-Membrane forming and Sealing Curing Compound: Comply with ASTM C309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to the Engineer.

## 2.6 CONCRETE MIX, DESIGN AND TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements of applicable Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete for concrete mix design, sampling and testing, and quality control and as herein specified.
1. Obtain strength of 4,000 psi at twenty-eight (28) days.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect all surfaces and verify that they are in proper condition to receive the work of this Section.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing project conditions.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted sub-base surface immediately before placing concrete.
- B. Proof-roll prepared sub-base surface to check for unstable areas and need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

### 3.3 FORM CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set forms to required grades and lines braced and secured. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least twenty-four (24) hours after concrete placement.
- B. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to following tolerances:
1. Top of forms not more than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in ten (10) feet.
  2. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in ten (10) feet.
- C. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

## 3.4 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Locate, place and support reinforcement as specified in the applicable Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete and as indicated within the drawings.
- B. Provide number four (4) rebar perpendicular to support bars two (2) inches from expansion joint or slab edge at each end.
- C. Keep welded wire fabric clean and free from rust. Place individual sheet or strips flat and free from distortion. Remove bends or kinks in individual wires before the sheet is laid in the pavement.
- D. Place welded wire fabric in sheets or strips at depth shown. Lap sheet six (6) inches and tie firmly together by wire or clips spaced not more than four (4) feet apart.
- E. Provide sand plates at twenty-four (24) inches on-center to support welded wire mesh. Locate one (1) bar two (2) inches from expansion joint or slab edge at each end.

## 3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Construct expansion joints true to line with face perpendicular to surface of concrete. If joints are not installed and constructed as indicated within the drawings and specified herein the Engineer shall instruct the Contractor to remove and dispose those areas identified as non-compliant. The Contractor shall repair, replace or install new concrete in those areas identified at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. Verify location of expansion joints as indicated within the drawings and their relationship to other work.
- C. Where expansion joints are not shown, the Contractor shall provide expansion joints a minimum twenty (20) feet on center in any direction and where concrete abuts all vertical surfaces and/or fixed construction including but not limited to; buildings, structures, walls, stairs, light poles and curbs.
- D. Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints abutting curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, and all other fixed objects, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and address and product identification.
  - 2. Store materials in original containers protected from direct contact with the ground and from the elements.
  - 3. Store materials above ground on framework or blocking and cover with protective waterproofing covering. Provide for adequate air circulation throughout material stacks.
  - 4. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface.

5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one (1) length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.
6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

### 3.6 CONTRACTION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. General: Construct contraction and construction joints true to line with face perpendicular to surface of concrete. If joints are not installed and constructed as indicated within the drawings and specified herein the Engineer shall instruct the Contractor to remove and dispose those areas identified as non-compliant. The Contractor shall repair, replace or install new concrete in those areas identified at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. Contraction Joints: Provide contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as shown on drawings to a depth equal to at least  $\frac{1}{3}$  concrete thickness and as follows:
  1. Form joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with a recommended cutting tool and finishing edges with a joiner.
- C. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at expansion joints.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. General: Comply with the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete for mixing and placing concrete, and as herein specified.
- B. Do not place concrete until sub-base and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten sub-base if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- C. Place concrete by methods that prevent segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.
- D. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints as far as possible. If interrupted for more than hour, place a construction joint.
- E. Do not place concrete on a soft, muddy or frozen base course. Do not permit workmen to walk in the concrete with boots or shoes covered with earth or other foreign substances.
- F. Place lower layer of concrete followed promptly by the welded wire fabric and then place the upper layer of concrete. Remove any portions of the bottom layer of concrete which have been

placed more than fifteen (15) minutes without being covered with top layer and replace with freshly mixed concrete.

- G. Consolidate concrete thoroughly by tamping, spading and vibrating to eliminate honeycombing and voids. Space carefully to avoid dislocation of reinforcing materials, dowels and joints installing devices.

### 3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust floating to produce uniform texture.
- B. After floating, test surface for trueness with a ten (10) foot straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish.
- C. Work edges of slabs and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to one half-inch radius or as indicated within the drawings.
  - 1. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface.
- D. After completion of floating and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete trowelling and finish surface as follows:
  - 1. Broom finish by drawing a broom across concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic.
    - a. On inclined slab surfaces, provide a coarse, non-slip finish by scoring surface with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.
- E. Do not remove forms for twenty-four (24) hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and joint-up any minor honeycombed areas.
  - 1. Remove and replace areas of sections with major defects, as directed by the Engineer.

### 3.9 CURING

- A. Protect and cure finished concrete paving in compliance with applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete. Use membrane-forming curing and sealing compound or approved moist-curing methods.

### 3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

- A. Repair or replace broken or defective concrete, as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Drill test cores where directed by the Engineer when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland Cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

- C. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least fourteen (14) days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material one (1) week prior to substantial completion.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 32 1623

## CURBING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Precast concrete curb.
  - 2. Cast-in-place concrete curb.
  - 3. Bituminous concrete lip curb.
- B. Work shall also include all associated items and operations necessary and required to complete the installations, including, but not limited to, surface preparation, finishing and cleanup.
- C. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- D. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

## 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. United States Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 818, 2021 and any supplements.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM).
  - 1. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
  - 2. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  - 3. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
  - 4. ASTM D235 – Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits).
  - 5. ASTM C207 – Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

6. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
  7. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane - Forming Compounds for Curbing Concrete.
  8. ASTM C494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
  9. ASTM C989 – Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
  10. ASTM D1751 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
  11. ASTM D1752 – Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
  12. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
  13. ACI 304 – Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
- E. American Association of State High and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
1. AASHTO M 6 – Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete.
  2. AASHTO M 85 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement (Chemical and Physical).
  3. AASHTO M 133 – Standard Specification for Preservatives and Pressure Treatment Processes for Timber.
  4. AASHTO M 213 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
  5. AASHTO M 233 – Standard Specification for Boiled Linseed Oil Mixture for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete.
  6. AASHTO M 240 – Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cement.
  7. AASHTO T11 – Standard Method of Test for Materials Finer Than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
  8. AASHTO T21 – Standard Method of Test for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate for Concrete.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings, manufacturer’s literature, material certificates or other data indicating compliance with these Specifications.
- B. Precast Curbing: Submit for approval, data indicating size, shape and dimensions, finish and setting method.

- C. Precast Curbing: Submit representative test specimens of the cured concrete used in precast units showing a compressive strength of 4,000 pounds prior to shipping any units.
- D. Submit testing data for concrete as required by Section 03 3200 – Site Cast-in-Place Concrete.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Precast concrete curb units shall be delivered to the job adequately protected from damage during transit.
- B. Curbing shall be protected against staining, chipping, and other damage. Cracked, badly chipped, or stained units will be rejected and shall not be employed in the Work.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRECAST CONCRETE CURB

- A. Concrete for precast concrete curbing shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi at 28 days, and shall contain 5 to 7 percent entrained air.
- B. Precast concrete curb shall be treated with a protective coating of Linseed Anti-Spalling Compound. Boiled linseed oil mixture shall conform to AASHTO M 233 and shall be composed of 50 percent (50 %) double boiled linseed oil and 50 percent (50%) petroleum spirits, ASTM D235, by volume.
- C. Finish and Color: Precast curb units shall be rub-finished in the following manner:
  - 1. After the concrete has properly hardened, the exposed surfaces shall be rubbed with a No. 16 carborundum stone or an abrasive of approved equal in a manner to fully remove cement enamel finish and expose a durable sand grain finish satisfactory to Engineer. No cement shall be used in the rubbing process.
  - 2. The finish of these units shall be uniform and shall conform to those of adjacent work in their final position.
- D. Precast concrete curb sections shall be furnished with sockets in each end to receive dowels to maintain the horizontal and vertical alignment of the curb. The dowel socket shall be  $\frac{11}{16}$  inch by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.
- E. Dowels: Steel,  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch by 4 inch with minimum yield strength of 36,000 psi. Dowels shall be supplied by the curb manufacturer.

#### 2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CURB

- A. Concrete and reinforcement for cast-in-place concrete curbs shall be as specified in Section 03 3200 – Site-Cast-in-Place Concrete.

#### 2.3 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE LIP CURBING

- A. Bituminous concrete for curbing shall be as specified in Section 32 1216 – Bituminous Pavement.

## 2.4 CEMENT MORTAR

A. Mortar shall be composed of one part Portland Cement, ASTM C150, and two parts, by volume, of surface dry fine aggregate. Hydrated lime, ASTM C207, in an amount not to exceed 4 pounds of lime to each bag of Portland Cement, may be added at the option of Engineer. Cement and hydrated lime shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Portland cement: Types I, II or IS.
  - a. Cement having a temperature exceeding 160°F (71°C) at the time of delivery to the mixer shall not be used in the concrete.
  - b. Types I, II, and III portland cement shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 85.
  - c. Type IS, Portland blast-furnace slag cement and Type IP, portland-pozzolan cement shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 240. The use of other approved cementitious material as a partial replacement for Type IS or Type IP cement will not be permitted.
  - d. Type I and Type III portland cement shall be used only when required or expressly permitted by Contract or Engineer.
2. Hydrated lime: ASTM C6.
3. Fine aggregate: Fine aggregate shall be sand consisting of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles of quartz or other rock, free from lumps of clay, soft or flaky material, loam, organic or other injurious material. In no case shall sand containing lumps of frozen material be used.
  - a. Fine aggregate shall contain not more than 3% of material finer than a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve, using AASHTO T 11.
  - b. Organic Impurities: Fine aggregate subjected to the colorimetric test shall not produce a color darker than Gardner Color Standard No. 11, using AASHTO T 21. If the fine aggregate fails to meet this requirement, the provisions of AASHTO M 6, Section 5.2, will govern.
  - c. Gradation: For laying stone or precast units, fine aggregate shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine and shall meet the following gradation requirements:

Aggregate Gradation (Cement Mortar for Laying Stone or Precast Units)

Sieve	Percent Passing
$\frac{3}{8}$ "	100
No. 4	95–100
No. 8	80–100
No. 16	50–85
No. 30	25–60

No. 50	10-30
No. 100	2-10

- d. Gradation: For pointing stone or precast units, fine aggregate shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine and shall meet the following gradation requirements:

Aggregate Gradation (Cement Mortar for Pointing Stone or Precast Units)

Sieve	Percent Passing
No. 8	100
No. 50	10-40
No. 100	0-10

4. Water: Potable quality.

## 2.5 JOINT FILLER

- A. Preformed expansion joint filler or wood joint filler as indicated on the plans.
- B. Preformed expansion joint filler shall be the bituminous cellular type and shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M213.
- C. Boards for wood joint filler shall be planed on two sides and shall be either redwood, cypress or white pine. Redwood and cypress boards shall be of sound heartwood. White pine boards shall be of sound sapwood.
1. Occasional small, sound knots and medium surface checks will be permitted provided the board is free of any defects that will impair its usefulness for the purpose intended. The joint filler may be composed of more than one length of board in the length of the joint, but no board of a length less than 6 feet may be used; and the separate boards shall be held securely to form a straight joint. Boards composed of pieces that are jointed and glued shall be considered as one board.
  2. Dimensions shall be as specified or shown on the plans; and tolerances of plus  $\frac{1}{16}$ -inch thickness, plus  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch depth and plus  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch length will be permitted.
  3. All wood joint filler boards shall be given a preservative treatment by brushing with a creosote oil conforming to AASHTO M133. After treatment, the boards shall be stacked in piles, each layer separated from the next by spacers at least  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick; and the boards shall not be used until 24 hours after treatment.

## 2.6 TRANSITION SECTIONS

- A. Horizontal transition sections shall be provided at all locations where curb sections change (i.e., vertical to sloped). Vertical transition sections shall also be provided for precast curb sections at handicapped ramps to create a smooth transition with a doweled joint. Vertical transition sections for stone curb shall be made as shown on the Drawings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Trenching, excavation, backfilling, and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork, except as modified within this Section.
- B. Cement Mortar Bedding, if required, shall be placed as indicated in details in accordance with Section 03 3200 – Site Cast-In-Place Concrete.

## 3.2 PRECAST CONCRETE CURB

- A. Precast units delivered to the site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded and placed along excavated trench or other designated location with the minimum amount of handling.
  - 1. Materials shall be handled in such a manner as to insure delivery to trench in a sound and undamaged condition.
  - 2. All individual pieces of curbed curbing shall be marked to correspond to the radius and location where curbing is to be set.
- B. Excavation shall be made in accordance with details on the plans and shall extend 6 inches below and behind finished curb sections.
  - 1. Screened gravel base shall be compacted to a firm, even surface.
- C. Installation of precast concrete curb shall be completed within the prepared trench such that each section is doweled to the next continuously and conforming to the line, grade, and cross-section shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by Engineer. Installation shall be completed in such a manner as to prevent damage to the precast units.
- D. After the curb is set, trench shall be backfilled immediately with approved material. The first layer to be 4 inches in depth, thoroughly rammed, the other layers to be not more than 6 inches in depth and thoroughly rammed until the trench is filled. Care is to be taken not to affect the line or grade of the curb during this procedure.
- E. All curb joints shall be filled with caulking compound (color-cement mortar grey). One joint every 50 feet shall be left clean of caulk to allow for expansion.

## 3.3 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CURB

- A. General Requirements: Concrete curb shall be constructed of concrete and shall be cast-in-place on the prepared subbase in accordance with the dimensions and details line and grade shown on the Drawings. Curbing shall be constructed using conventional forms and in segments separated by construction joints and expansion joints as specified herein. This item shall consist of concrete curbing constructed or as ordered and in conformity with these specifications.
- B. Forms: Forms shall be metal or acceptable planed and matched lumber, straight and free from warp or other irregularities that will adversely affect the installation. Forms shall conform to the curb cross-section shown on the Drawings and shall be carefully set to line and grade and

thoroughly braced and secured in place so that there will be no displacement during placement of the concrete. All forms shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to reuse.

- C. Placing of Concrete: Prior to placement of the concrete, the subgrade shall be moistened and the contact surfaces of the forms shall be given a light coating of oil that will not discolor the concrete. Concrete shall then be placed in the form as near to its final position as practicable, struck off with a template, spaded to prevent “rock-pockets” or “honey combing” adjacent to the forms and finished to a smooth even surface. The concrete may be compacted by mechanical vibrators if approved by Engineer. Placing by slip form methods shall be approved by Engineer.
- D. Expansion Joints: Vertical expansion joints shall be located approximately every seventy-five (75) feet and shall be so arranged that they shall match expansion joints in any adjacent concrete pavements and sidewalks. Unless directed otherwise, expansion joints shall also be installed at the PC and PT of all radius curb. Expansion joints shall be constructed vertical, plumb, and at right angles to the face of the curb.
  - 1. Prior to concreting, all exposed surfaces of the wood filler shall be given a light brush coating of form oil.
  - 2. They shall be one-half (½) inch in width and formed with premolded bituminous joint filler cut to conform to the cross-section of the curb/curb gutter.
- E. Construction Joints: Vertical construction joints shall be located approximately every fifteen (15) feet being equally spaced between expansion joints. The length of these curb/curb gutter segments may be varied slightly for closures but in no case shall they be less than eight (8) feet. Construction joints shall be vertical, plumb and at right angles to the face of the curb and shall be formed by approved method that will provide complete separation of the curb segments during the placing of the concrete. If curb is formed by slip form methods, the joints shall be sawed as soon as practicable after the concrete has set to preclude raveling during the sawing and before any shrinkage cracking occurs in the concrete.
- F. Finishing: Forms shall be left in place for twenty-four (24) hours or until the concrete has sufficiently hardened as determined by Engineer so that they can be removed without injury to the curb. Upon removal of the forms, the exposed faces of the curb/curb gutter shall be immediately rubbed to a uniform surface. Rubbing shall be performed by experienced and competent concrete finishers. No plastering will be permitted.

### 3.4 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE LIP CURB

#### A. General Requirements

- 1. Bituminous curbing shall be constructed by the use of an approved self-propelled extruding curb machine equipped with a material hopper, distributing screw and curb forming device capable of placing the bituminous mixture to the required lines, grades and proper curb cross-section. Prior to the placement of any curb, Contractor shall submit a detail of the cross-section of the curb mold that he proposes to use to Engineer for approval.

#### B. Surface Preparation

1. When curbing is to be placed on existing bituminous pavements, concrete pavements or newly laid bituminous pavements which have been in place more than twenty-four (24) hours, the surface on which the curb is to be placed shall be swept and cleaned, thoroughly dried, and immediately prior to placement of the curb, the surface to be occupied by the curb shall be given an application of tack coat material.
2. Prevent spread of tack coat material beyond the area to be occupied by the curb.
3. Recently placed bituminous concrete pavement, which have been placed less than twenty-four (24) hours prior to placement of the curb need only be thoroughly swept and cleaned.

C. Placing and Compaction

1. The hot bituminous mixture shall be placed in the hopper of the curb paver without segregation and extruded through the mold form to provide the proper compaction and surface texture.
2. The curb paver shall be properly supported and weighted during operation along the edge of the pavement and shall be guided along string or chalk lines to maintain the proper alignment and level of the completed curb.
3. Any portions of the completed curb, which are not satisfactorily compacted, or show signs of sagging, cracking, or distortion, or do not conform to the required lines, grades or cross-section for any reason, and which cannot be satisfactorily repaired during construction, shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Joints

1. Bituminous curb construction shall be a continuous operation in one direction only, to eliminate joints. Excessive joints will be cause for rejection of entire length of installation.
2. When the placing of the curb is discontinued for a length of time that permits the mixture to become chilled, the curb shall be cut in a true vertical plane and the exposed end painted with a thin uniform coat of hot asphalt cement just prior to placing the fresh curb mixture against the previously constructed curb to insure a continuous bond. Joints that are not smooth and uniform, exhibit distortion, or are patched will be rejected.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 32 1723  
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Painted pavement markings, including but not limited to center lines, lane lines and shoulder lines, stop bars, crosswalks, parking stalls, lane arrows, legends, markings within gore areas, and painting of paved islands or medians.
  - 2. Maintaining access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities. Utilize flagmen, barricades, warning signs, and warning lights as required.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit material specifications and shop drawings for all materials furnished under this Section.
- B. Submit material certificates signed by the material producer and Contractor, certifying that materials comply with these Specifications.

## 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
  - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 818, 2021 and any supplements.
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- D. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM C501 - Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser.
  - 2. ASTM D211 - Standard Specification for Chrome Yellow and Chrome Orange Pigments.
  - 3. ASTM D476 - Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products.

4. ASTM D562 - Standard Test Method for Consistency of Paints Measuring Krebs Unit (KU) Viscosity Using a Stormer-Type Viscometer.
  5. ASTM D605 - Standard Specification for Magnesium Silicate Pigment (Talc).
  6. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
  7. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
  8. ASTM D711 - Standard Test Method for No-Pick-Up Time of Traffic Paint.
  9. ASTM D869 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Settling of Paint.
  10. ASTM D1475 - Standard Test Method for Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products.
  11. ASTM D1763 - Standard Specification for Epoxy Resins.
  12. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property- Durometer Hardness.
  13. ASTM D2486 - Standard Test Methods for Scrub Resistance of Wall Paints.
  14. ASTM D4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.
  15. ASTM D4505 - Standard Specification for Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life.
  16. ASTM E303 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester.
  17. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
- E. American Association of State High and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
1. AASHTO M 247 - Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paints.
- F. American Concrete Institute
1. ACI 503R - Use of Epoxy Compounds with Concrete.
- G. United States General Services Administration, Federal Specifications.
1. Federal Specification TT-P-1952D - Paint, Traffic and Air Field Marking, Water Emulsion Base.
- H. United States General Services Administration, Federal Standards.
1. Federal Standard No. 595 - Colors Used in Government Procurement.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- B. Contractor shall furnish one technical expert, who shall be fully knowledgeable about all equipment operations and application techniques, to oversee the work of this Section.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WATERBORNE PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

#### A. General

- 1. White and yellow fast-drying waterborne pavement marking paint, low VOC, ready-mixed, one component, 100 percent acrylic, Federal Specification TT-P-1952D.
- 2. Paint shall be capable of being applied with paint striping equipment at ambient temperatures.
- 3. Weight per gallon shall not be less than 12.5 pounds/gallon when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1475.
- 4. Colors: ASTM D211 and per Federal Standard No. 595.

#### B. Manufacture

- 1. Paint shall be formulated and manufactured from first-grade raw materials and shall be free from defects and imperfections that might adversely affect the serviceability of the finished product. The materials shall not exhibit settling or jelling after storage in the sealed containers as received that will affect the performance of the products. The paint shall provide the proper anchorage, refraction and reflection for the finished glass spheres when applied as specified.

#### C. Composition

- 1. Composition of the paint shall be at the discretion of the manufacturer, provided that the finished product meets the requirements of any applicable Federal, State or Local regulations for products of this type and the requirements as follows:
  - a. Paint shall not contain more than 0.06% lead.
  - b. Total nonvolatile shall not be less than 70% by weight (mass).
  - c. Pigment shall be 45-55% by weight (mass).
  - d. Resin solids shall be composed of 100% acrylic emulsion polymer.
  - e. Volatile organic compounds shall not exceed 150 grams/liter, excluding water.
  - f. Closed-cup flash point shall not be less than 100°F (38°C), and weight per gallon shall not be less than 12.5 pounds/gallon when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1475.

D. Viscosity

1. Consistency of the paint shall not be less than 80, nor more than 90 Kneb units when tested in accordance with ASTM D562. The paint shall have good spraying characteristics when the material is heated to application temperature of 130°F to 145°F.

E. Flexibility

1. Paint shall not show cracking or flaking when subjected to the TT-P-1952D flexibility test in which the panels used shall be tin plates that are 3 inches x 5 inches in area and 35 - 31 U.S. Gauge in thickness. The tin panels shall be lightly buffed with steel wool and thoroughly cleaned with solvent before being used for tests.

F. Dry Opacity

1. Both white and yellow paints shall have a minimum contrast ratio of 0.96. Contrast ratio shall be determined by applying a wet film thickness of 0.005 inches (127 microns) to a standard hiding power chart. After drying, the black and white reflectance values shall be determined using a suitable reflectometer and the contrast ratio determined.

G. Bleeding

1. Paints shall have a minimum bleeding ratio of 0.97 when tested in accordance with FS TT-P-1952D.

H. Abrasion Resistance

1. No less than 210 liters of sand shall be required to remove paint film when tested in accordance with TT-P-1952D.

I. Color

1. Yellow: FS 595, No. 13538, latest issue.
2. White: No darker or yellower than FS 595, No. 17778, latest issue, when the material is placed in a type EH weatherometer for a period of 500 hours and weathered according to ASTM G153.
3. Color determination shall be made without beads, after a minimum of 24 hours. If not a visual match, the diffuse day color of the paint shall conform to the CIE Chromaticity coordinate limits as follows:

Paint CIE Chromaticity Coordinate Limits

	x	Y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Brightness
White	0.305	0.295	0.360	0.360	0.388	0.377	0.280	0.310	84.0 Min

Yellow	0.485	0.455	0.506	0.452	0.484	0.428	0.477	0.438	50.0 Min
--------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	----------

- 4. Paint shall not discolor in sunlight and shall maintain colorfastness throughout its life, approximately two years.

J. Glass Bead Adhesion

- 1. Paint with glass beads conforming to M.07.30, applied at the rate of 6.0 pounds/gallon of paint, shall require not less than 150 liters of sand to remove paint film and glass beads.

K. Scrub Resistance

- 1. Paint shall pass 300 cycles minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D2486.

L. Drying time

- 1. Reflectorized line shall dry to no pick up in 15 minutes or less as tested by ASTM D711 when applied at the ratio provided for specified glass spheres to paint (the paint at 15+ 1 mil (381 millimeters + 25 millimeters) wet film thickness equivalent to 100-115 square foot/gallon and the glass spheres at the equivalent rate of 6.0 pounds/gallon.

2.2 HOT-APPLIED WATERBORNE PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

A. General

- 1. White and yellow fast-drying waterborne pavement marking paint, low VOC, ready-mixed, one component, 100 percent acrylic, Federal Specification TT-P-1952D.
- 2. Paint shall be capable of being applied with paint striping equipment at an application temperature of 130°F to 145°F.
- 3. Color: ASTM D211 and per Federal Standard No. 595.
- 4. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.

B. Manufacture

- 1. Paint shall be formulated and manufactured from first-grade raw materials and shall be free from defects and imperfections that might adversely affect the serviceability of the finished product. The materials shall not exhibit settling or jellying after storage in the sealed containers as received that will affect the performance of the products. The paint shall provide the proper anchorage, refraction and reflection for the finished glass spheres when applied as specified.

C. Composition

- 1. Composition of the paint shall be at the discretion of the manufacturer, provided that the finished product meets the requirements of any applicable Federal, State or Local regulations for products of this type and the requirements as follows:

- a. Paint shall not contain more than 0.06% lead.
- b. Total nonvolatile shall not be less than 76% by weight (mass).
- c. Pigment shall be 58-63% by weight (mass).
- d. Resin solids shall be composed of 100% acrylic emulsion polymer.
- e. Volatile organic compounds shall not exceed 150 grams/liter, excluding water.
- f. Closed-cup flash point shall not be less than 100°F, and weight per gallon shall not be less than 12.5 pounds/gallon when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1475.

D. Viscosity

1. Consistency of the paint shall not be less than 80, nor more than 90 Kreb units when tested in accordance with ASTM D562. The paint shall have good spraying characteristics when the material is heated to application temperature of 130°F to 145°F.

E. Flexibility

1. Paint shall not show cracking or flaking when subjected to the TT-P-1952D flexibility test in which the panels used shall be tin plates that are 3 inches x 5 inches (76 millimeters x 127 millimeters) in area and 35 - 31 U.S. Gauge in thickness. The tin panels shall be lightly buffed with steel wool and thoroughly cleaned with solvent before being used for tests.

F. Dry Opacity

1. Both white and yellow paints shall have a minimum contrast ratio of 0.96. Contrast ratio shall be determined by applying a wet film thickness of 0.005 inches (127 microns) to a standard hiding power chart. After drying, the black and white reflectance values shall be determined using a suitable reflectometer and the contrast ratio determined.

G. Bleeding

1. Paints shall have a minimum bleeding ratio of 0.97 when tested in accordance with FS TT-P- 1952D.

H. Abrasion Resistance

1. No less than 210 liters of sand shall be required to remove paint film when tested in accordance with TT-P-1952D.

I. Color

1. Yellow: FS 595, No. 13538, latest issue.
2. White: No darker or yellower than FS 595, No. 17778, latest issue, when the material is placed in a type EH weatherometer for a period of 500 hours and weathered according to ASTM G153.

3. If not a visual match, the diffuse day color of the paint shall conform to the CIE Chromaticity coordinate limits as follows:

Paint CIE Chromaticity Coordinate Limits

	x	Y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Brightness
White	0.305	0.295	0.360	0.360	0.388	0.377	0.280	0.310	84.0 Min
Yellow	0.485	0.455	0.506	0.452	0.484	0.428	0.477	0.438	50.0 Min

4. Paint shall not discolor in sunlight and shall maintain colorfastness throughout its life, approximately two years. Color determination shall be made without beads, after a minimum of 24 hours.

J. Glass Bead Adhesion

1. Paint with glass beads shall require not less than 150 liters of sand to remove paint film and glass beads.

K. Scrub Resistance

1. Paint shall pass 300 cycles minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D2486.

L. Drying time

1. Reflectorized line shall dry to no pick up in 120 seconds or less when applied at the ratio provided for specified glass spheres to paint (the paint at 15+ 1 mil (381 millimeters + 25 millimeters) wet film thickness equivalent to 100-115 square foot/gallon (2.45-2.82 square meters/liter) and the glass spheres at the equivalent rate of 6.0 pounds/gallon (0.72 kilograms/liter). The paint shall be applied with equipment so as to have the paint at a temperature of 130°F to 145°F (54°C to 63°C) at the spray gun.

2.3 GLASS BEADS

- A. Beads shall be transparent, clean, colorless glass, smooth and spherically shaped, free of milkiness, pits, or excessive air bubbles.

B. Quality Assurance Control

1. Beads shall be segregated into maximum lots of 2,500 pounds (1125 kilograms) and lot numbers shall be stamped onto each lot. Each lot shall be tested for gradation, rounds and embedment coating.

- C. Gradation - The glass spheres shall meet the following gradation requirements:

Glass sphere gradation (ConnDOT Grading "A")

Sieve Size	% Passing
20 (850 um)	100
30 (600 um)	80-95
50 (300 um)	9-42
80 (180 um)	0-10

Glass sphere gradation (ConnDOT Grading "B")

Sieve Size	% Retained
10 (2.0 mm)	0
12 (1.7 mm)	0-5
14 (1.4 mm)	5-20
16 (1.18 mm)	40-80
18 (1.0 mm)	10-40
20 (850 um)	0-5
Pan	0-2

- D. Roundness: Glass beads shall have a minimum of 80% rounds per screen for two highest sieve quantities and no more than 3% angular particles per screen for Grading "B". The remaining sieve fractions shall typically be no less than 75% rounds.
- E. Refractive Index: Glass beads shall have a refractive index of 1.50 to 1.52.



## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Pavement markings shall be applied in accordance with the details shown on the plans and the control points established by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
- B. No paint shall be applied to new bituminous pavement until the top course has cured at least one week minimum.
- C. Pavement areas to be painted shall be dry and sufficiently cleaned of sand and road debris so as to provide an acceptable bond between the paint and the pavement.
- D. All painting shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner. The lines shall be sharp and clear with no feathered edging or fogging and precautions shall be taken to prevent tracking by tires of the striping equipment. Paint shall be applied as shown on the Drawings with no unsightly deviations.
- E. Contractor shall protect the buildings, walks, pavement, curbing, trees, shrubs, mulch, etc. from over-spray of paint and damage by his operations.
- F. Operations shall be conducted only when the road surface temperature is at least 40°F or as allowed by Engineer. They shall be discontinued during periods of rain, and shall not continue until Engineer determines that the pavement surface is dry enough to achieve adhesion.
- G. After application, paint shall be protected from crossing vehicles using traffic cones or other acceptable method for a time at least equivalent to the drying or curing time of the paint.
- H. The material shall be applied to the pavement by equipment used specifically for the application of pavement markings and shall be of a standard commercial manufacturer.
- I. Contractor shall provide survey control for layout of pavement markings by utilizing his own surveyor or hiring a registered land surveyor. The cost of this survey control shall be included in other items of work.

## 3.2 WATERBORNE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Painted legend, arrows, and markings includes paint installed with a hand striping machine such as: stop bars, crosswalks, parking stalls, lane arrows, legends, markings within gore areas, and painting of paved islands or medians.
- B. Painted pavement markings and hot applied painted pavement markings include paint installed with a truck-mounted painting machine such as center lines, lane lines and shoulder lines.
- C. Waterborne Paint, Ambient Temperature
  - 1. Apply paint at a rate of 100 to 115 square feet per gallon, with glass beads applied at a rate of 6 pounds per gallon of paint for painted pavement markings and painted legend, arrows, and markings
- D. Waterborne Paint, Hot-Applied

1. Hot-applied paint shall be applied at a temperature of 130°F to 145°F at the spray gun.
2. Apply paint at a rate of 8 pounds per gallon of paint for hot-applied painted pavement markings.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 32 3113**

### **CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes
  - 1. Furnishing and installing woven wire fencing systems of the type and height specified and supported by metal posts erected where indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein, including fence and gates.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
  - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM).
  - 1. ASTM A90 – Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Iron or Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc Alloy.
  - 2. ASTM A123 – Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - 3. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
  - 4. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - 5. ASTM A392 – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
  - 6. ASTM A428 – Standard Test Method for Weight (Mass) of Coating on Aluminum-Coated Iron or Steel Articles.
  - 7. ASTM A491 – Standard Specification for Aluminum Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric.
  - 8. ASTM A780 – Standard Specification for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

9. ASTM A817 – Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Wire for Chain Link Fence Fabric and Marcellled Tension Wire.
10. ASTM A824 – Standard Specification Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use with Chain Link Fence.
11. ASTM B211 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod and Wire.
12. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
13. ASTM F552 – Standard Terminology Relating to Chain Link Fencing.
14. ASTM F567 – Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence.
15. ASTM F626 – Standard Specification for Fence Fittings.
16. ASTM F668 – Specification for Polymer Coated Chain Link Fence Fabric.
17. ASTM F900 – Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates.
18. ASTM F934 – Specification for Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link.
19. ASTM F1043 – Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework.
20. ASTM F1083 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
21. ASTM F1183 – Standard Specification for Aluminum Alloy Chain Link Fence Fabric.
22. ASTM F1664 – Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and Other Conforming Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Tension Wire Used with Chain-Link Fence.

D. Chain Link Fence Manufacturer’s Institute

1. Chain Link Fence Manufacturer’s Institute Product Manual, latest revision.

**1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A. Temporary Construction Fence:

1. Fence Height: 8 feet.
2. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
3. Mesh Gage: 12
4. Gates: Height of gates shall match that of fence. Width of gates shall be as shown on the Drawings.
5. Anchored post or driven posts where indicated. No top or bottom rails required.
6. Panelized/modular units where indicated. Two stabilizers per panel.

B. Chain Link Fence:

1. Fence Height: Varies, refer to the Drawings.
2. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
3. Mesh Gage: 9, measured prior to application of any coating.
4. Gates: Height of gates shall match that of fence. Type and size of gates shall be as shown on the Drawings.
5. Top and bottom rails between posts unless otherwise indicated.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop drawings showing the plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates and a schedule of components.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.
  1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
  2. Chain-link fabric, fabric coatings, reinforcements, and attachments.
  3. Accessories: Privacy slats.
  4. Gates, locking mechanisms and hardware.
  5. Gate operators, including operating instructions.
  6. Motors (if applicable): Show nameplate data, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
  1. Gate Operator (if applicable): Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
  2. Wiring Diagrams (if applicable): For power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: Prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For chain-link fences and gate framework indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence system and gate, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For framing strength, ASTM F1043.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
  - 1. Polymer finishes.
  - 2. Gate hardware.
  - 3. Gate operator.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.
- B. Supply material in accordance with Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute Product Manual and this Specification.
- C. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM F567.
- D. Maintain all facilities installed under this Section in proper and safe condition throughout the progress of the work.

#### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to existing improvements and/or proposed construction. Verify dimensions by field measurements. Notify Engineer of any dimensional discrepancies prior to proceeding with the work. Coordinate with Engineer regarding any adjustment or modification.

#### **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver fence fabric and accessories in packed cartons or firmly tied rolls.
- B. Packages shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name.
- C. Store fence fabric and accessories in a secure and dry place.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Faulty operation of gate operators and controls.
    - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - c. Deterioration of coatings beyond normal weathering.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. All posts and rails shall be straight, true to section and of sufficient length for proper installation.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, hardware and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F626 and ASTM A123 or ASTM A153 as applicable for zinc-coating.

**2.2 POSTS AND RAILS**

- A. Extruded steel tube, ASTM F1083 or rolled/welded tube, ASTM F1043, minimal yield strength 50,000 pounds per square inch (psi), hot dipped galvanized.
  - 1. Extruded steel tube: Average zinc coating of 2.0 ounces per square foot (oz/ft<sup>2</sup>) interior/exterior, ASTM F1083.
  - 2. Rolled/welded tube: External zinc coating 1.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> with a clear polymeric overcoat, Type D interior 90% zinc-rich coating having a minimum thickness of 0.30 mils.
- B. Post size per Table 1.

Table 1 – Post and Rail Sizes

Item	Fence Height	Outside Diameter, Inches	F1083 Schedule 40 weight lb/ft	F1043-IC WT-40 weight lb/ft
Line Posts	up to 8 ft.	2.375	3.65	3.12
	8 to 12 ft.	2.875	5.79	4.64
Terminal Posts	up to 8 ft.	2.875	5.79	4.64
	8 to 12 ft.	4.000	9.11	6.56
Rails		1.660	2.27	1.84

- C. Truss rod shall be 3/8-inch zinc-coated steel with adjustable turnbuckles or truss tightener.

## 2.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with CLFMI Product Manual and with requirements indicated below:
1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
  3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages (KK).
  4. Wire Fabric
    - a. Zinc-Coated Steel Fabric, 9-gauge, ASTM A817, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A392 Class 2 – 2.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>, coated after weaving (GAW).
      - 1) Coat selvage ends of fabric that is metallic coated before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
    - b. Polymer-Coated Steel Fabric: ASTM F668, 9-gauge core wire, 0.3 oz/ft<sup>2</sup> zinc-coated with Class 2b (thermally fused and bonded) PVC coating.
      - 1) Color: Black, ASTM F934.

## 2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. Match coating type to that of the chain link fabric.
1. Metallic-coated steel wire: Marcellled (spiraled or crimped), 7 gage, (0.177 inches) diameter, ASTM A824, zinc-coated, ASTM A817 Class 5 – 2.0 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>.
  2. Polymer-coated steel wire: Marcellled (spiraled or crimped) 7 gage, (0.177 inches) diameter (before coating), ASTM F1664.
    - a. Color: Black, ASTM F934.

## 2.5 HARDWARE AND FITTINGS

- A. Tension and Brace Bands: Galvanized pressed steel complying with ASTM F626, minimum steel thickness of 12 gauge (0.105 in.), minimum width of 3/4 in. and minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>. Secure bands with 5/16 in. hot-dip galvanized steel carriage bolts.
- B. Terminal Post Caps, Line Post Loop Caps, Rail and Brace Ends, Boulevard Clamps, and Rail Sleeves: In compliance to ASTM F626, pressed steel galvanized after fabrication having a minimum zinc coating of 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>.
1. Rail sleeves shall not be less than 6 inches long.
- C. Truss Rod Assembly: In compliance with ASTM F626, 3/8 in. diameter steel truss rod with a pressed steel tightener, minimum zinc coating of 1.2 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>, assembly capable of withstanding a tension of 2,000 lbs.



- D. Tension Bars: In compliance with ASTM F626. Galvanized steel one-piece length 2 in. less than the fabric height, minimum cross section of  $\frac{3}{16}$  in. by  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. and minimum zinc coating of 1.2 oz./ft<sup>2</sup>.
- E. Miscellaneous hardware, including but not limited to nuts, bolts, washers, clips, bands, rail ends, brackets, and straps shall be provided as required, hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM F626.
- F. Brace bands shall be formed from flat or beveled steel and shall have a minimum thickness after galvanizing of 0.108 inches and a minimum width of  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.
- G. Polymer-Coated Fittings: ASTM F626, PVC or polyolefin coating, minimum thickness 0.006 in., fused and adhered to the zinc-coated fittings. Color to match fence system.

## **2.6 TIE WIRE AND HOG RINGS**

- A. Tie Wire and Hog Rings: Galvanized minimum zinc coating 1.20 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>, 9-gauge (0.148 in) steel wire, ASTM F626.
- B. Polymer coated materials shall match the coating, class and color to that of the chain link fabric.

## **2.7 FASTENERS**

- A. All fasteners shall be hot-dip galvanized, ASTM F2329.
- B. Bolts: Steel, ASTM A307, Grade A min, Hex.
- C. Nuts: Steel, ASTM A563, Grade A min, Hex.
- D. Washers: Steel, round, ASTM F844.
- E. Polymer Coated Color Fittings: In compliance with ASTM F626, PVC or polyolefin coating minimum thickness 0.006 in. fused and adhered to the zinc-coated fittings. Color to match fence system.

## **2.8 MODULAR OR PANELIZED CHAIN LINK FENCE**

- A. Free-standing fence panels, minimum ten (10) foot panels of the height specified.
- B. Fabric as specified.
- C. Welded tubular steel frame.
- D. Stands: Four-sided welded tubular steel frame with center bar and tubular sleeves.

## **2.9 GATES**

- A. Gate Construction: ASTM F900. Corners welded or assembled with special malleable or pressed-steel fittings and rivets or bolts to provide rigid connections.
- B. Pipe and Tubing: Zinc-Coated Steel: Comply with ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framing.
- C. Posts (Hing Posts): Round tubular steel.

1. Up to 4-foot fencing: 2<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>-inch OD Pipe.
2. Over 4-foot to 6-foot fencing: 4-inch OD Pipe.
3. Over 6-foot to 12-foot fencing: 6.625-inch OD Pipe.

D. Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.

1. Framing:
  - a. 2.375 inch OD Pipe
  - b. Gate Leaves: Configured with intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. When width of gate leaf exceeds 10 feet, install mid-distance vertical tubing of the same size and weight as frame members. When either horizontal or vertical bracing is not required, provide truss rods as cross-bracing to prevent sag or twist.
  - c. Horizontal bid bracing shall be used on all gates.

E. Wire Fencing Fabric: Fabric shall match that of fence, attached securely to frame at intervals not exceeding 15 inches.

F. Hardware:

1. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for proper operation. These elements may not be shown on the Drawings, but shall be supplied and installed as required for a complete gate system.
2. Hinges: 360-degree inward and outward swing. Set screw shall be installed drilled into the steel post to lock each hinge to the gate post and prevent rotation. No-lift-off type. Box type hinges are not acceptable.
3. Latches: permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
4. Double gates and single gates with leaf width 4 feet and greater shall be equipped with a minimum ½" drop bar and gate hold-backs.
5. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for proper operation.

**2.10 PRIVACY SLATS (IF APPLICABLE)**

- A. Material: PVC, UV-light stabilized, flame resistant, four ply, not less than 0.023 inch (0.58 mm) thick; sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated.
- B. Material: Redwood, 5/16 inch (7.9 mm) thick, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated.
- C. Color: As selected by Owner.

**2.11 CONCRETE**

- A. Concrete shall conform to ASTM C94; or pre-packaged concrete mix, ASTM C387. Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi. No air entrainment.

## **2.12 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT**

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, non-staining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install fence with properly trained crew as shown on the drawings in accordance with ASTM F567.
- B. Install all nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric.
- C. The temporary chain link fence shall be removed at the conclusion of the work.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements indicated.
  - 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

### **3.5 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION**

- A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  - 2. Concrete post footings shall have a plan diameter 12 inches greater than the post diameter. Holes shall be clean and free of loose soil and debris. Concrete shall be placed continuously in one operation and tamped or vibrated for consolidation. Tops of the concrete footings shall be crowned to shed water.
  - 3. Gate post/footings shall be installed a minimum of 42 inches below grade.
  - 4. All corner, end posts, and gate posts shall be braced.
    - a. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.
    - b. Corner and terminal posts are to be braced horizontally and diagonally. The braces are to extend over one adjacent panel. Changes in line of 30 degrees or more shall be considered as corners.
    - c. Braces and truss rods shall be securely fastened to posts with appropriate hardware.
    - d. Pull posts with two braces shall be provided for all heights where changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of ten (10) degrees or more occur.
  - 5. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Concealed Concrete: Top 3 inches below grade as indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material.
    - b. Posts Set into Concrete in Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, and finished sloped to drain water away from post.
    - c. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, and finished sloped to drain water away from post.
- C. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.
- D. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly as indicated on the Drawings. Unless indicated otherwise, spacing shall be 8 feet on-center.

- E. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
  - 1. horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- F. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch-diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches on-center. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
  - 1. Extended along top and bottom of fence fabric. Install top tension wire through post cap loops. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches (152 mm) of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Install and secure to posts with fittings.
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches on-center.
- K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
  - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches on-center and to braces at 24 inches on-center.
- L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.
- M. Privacy Slats: Install slats in direction indicated, securely locked in place.
  - 1. Diagonally, for privacy factor of 80 to 85.
- N. Fabric:
  - 1. Do not install fabric until concrete post footings have cured seven (7) days. Provide fabric of the height specified. Install fabric on the public side of the fence, with bottom no greater

than 2 inches above the ground surface. Fabric shall be pulled taut to prevent sagging and provide a uniform smooth appearance. Fasten fabric to line posts at intervals not exceeding 15 inches with ties as specified.

2. Install tension wire in one continuous length between pull posts, weaved through fence fabric at top. Tension wire shall be applied to provide a wire without visible sag between posts. Fasten fabric to tension wire at intervals not exceeding 24 inches with ties or hog rings as specified.
3. Where it is not practicable to conform the fence to general contour of the ground, as at ditches, channels, etc., the opening beneath the fence shall be enclosed with chain link fabric and sufficiently braced to preclude access, but not to restrict the flow of water.

### **3.6 GATE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.
- B. Provide swing gates at the locations and dimensions shown on the Drawings. Do not install gates until concrete post footings have cured seven (7) days.
- C. Gates shall be installed plumb, level, and secure, with full opening without interference. Hardware shall be installed and adjusted for smooth operation and lubricated where necessary.
- D. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and suitable drop rod sleeve at center of double gate openings.

### **3.7 GATE OPERATOR INSTALLATION (IF APPLICABLE)**

- A. General: Install gate operators according to manufacturer's written instructions, aligned and true to fence line and grade.
- B. Excavation for Support Posts Pedestals Equipment Bases/Pads: Hand-excavate holes for bases/pads, in firm, undisturbed soil to dimensions and depths and at locations as required by gate-operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated.

### **3.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING**

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1,500 feet except as follows:
- B. Fences within 100 feet of buildings, structures, walkways, and roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
  1. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
  2. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
  3. Coordinate subparagraph below with Drawings in projects where intentional discontinuities are provided in metal fencing conductivity to localize lightning effects to the vicinity of strikes. See Evaluations.

4. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.
- C. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.
- D. Plans and details on Electrical Drawings and requirements in Division 26 Sections may revise or illustrate application of requirement below or may require grounding that exceeds minimum requirements in IEEE C2. Fences enclosing electrical substations are often bonded to a station grounding mat.
- E. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at the grounding location, including the following:
  1. Make grounding connections to each barbed wire strand with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
  2. Make grounding connections to each barbed tape coil with connectors designed for this purpose.
- G. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- H. Connections: Make connections to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- I. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor complying with NFPA 780.

### **3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Grounding-Resistance Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Grounding-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure grounding resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural grounding resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.
  - 2. Excessive Grounding Resistance: If resistance to grounding exceeds specified value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations for reducing grounding resistance and a proposal to accomplish recommended work.
  - 3. Report: Prepare test reports certified by a testing agency of grounding resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

### **3.10 ADJUSTING**

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

### **3.11 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chain-link fences and gates.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 33 56 10**  
**FUEL STORAGE TANK DEMOLITION**  
**BASED ON DFD MASTER SPECIFICATION DATED 10/1/12**

**P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L**

**SCOPE**

Provide all work needed for removal and closure of underground fuel storage tanks as required in these specifications and on the drawings. Work shall be completed in compliance with applicable local, state, and federal rules and regulations governing tank removals and the handling, transport, and disposal of sludge and liquid wastes, tanks and associated piping, and other waste materials.

**Part I - General**

- Summary of Work Included
  - Related Work Covered Elsewhere
  - References
- Quality Assurance
  - Protection of Existing Work and Facilities
  - Provisions for Future Work
  - Construction Limits
- Notification/ Permits
- Closure Assessment Plan
- Discontinuation of Utility Services
- Tank Information
- Closure Documentation

**Part II - Materials**

- Equipment
- Barricades and Warning Devices
- Controlled Backfill
- Owner Furnished Materials
- Items for Storage/Reuse

**Part III - Execution**

- General
- Protection of Tank Site
- Utility Lines
- Site Demolition
- Storage of Salvaged Materials
- Mechanical and Electrical Components
- Tank Preparation/Purging/Bottom Wastes
- Tank Removal/Cleaning/Disposal
- Site Assessment
- Contaminated Site
- Disposal of Contaminated Soil
- Backfilling
- Site Restoration

**SUMMARY OF WORK INCLUDED**

The scope of work includes but is not limited to:

Notification of state and local authorities; development of Closure Assessment and Site Safety Plans; site demolition; other pre-closure activities.

Preparing tank(s) for removal and purging tank(s) of flammable vapors.

Cleaning tank(s) and proper handling and disposal of contaminated tank wastes and sludge.

- Removal and safe disposal of the underground fuel storage tank(s) and associated piping.
- Performing assessment of tank site(s); sampling and testing soil and groundwater for possible contamination.
- Backfilling and restoring tank site(s).
- Preparing Closure Assessment Report(s) within 30 days of the date of tank removal, documenting all actions taken by the contractor and lab test results.

### **RELATED WORK COVERED ELSEWHERE**

Other related work:

- Erosion Control: Section 01 5713.
- Bituminous Concrete Paving Section 32 1216
- Site Cast-in-Place Concrete Section 03 3200

### **REFERENCES**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work of this section.

Work shall conform to procedures and practices in the following regulatory guidelines and industry standards:

- Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CT DEEP) "Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, Underground Storage Tank Regulations, Sections 22a-449(d)-1, and Sections 22a-449(d) 101-113"
- NFPA 327, "Standard Procedures for Cleaning & Safeguarding Small Tanks".
- API 1604, "Removal and Disposal of Used Underground Petroleum Storage Tanks".
- API 2015, "Safe Entry and Cleaning of Petroleum Storage Tanks".
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, "Criteria for a Recommended Standard.- Working in Confined Space".
- Department of Commerce, "Tank Owners Guide for Underground Storage Tanks".
- DNR Publication SW-130, "Leaking Underground Storage Tank (LUST) Analytical Guidance".
- DNR Publication SW-175, "Site Assessments for Underground Storage Tanks - Technical Guidance".

### **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Comply with applicable rules, regulations, codes, and ordinances of local, state, and federal Authorities and regulations of public utility companies having jurisdiction over the work.

Only qualified persons licensed by the State of Connecticut shall perform tank removal, tank cleaning, and site assessments.

Obtain and pay for necessary permits, licenses and certificates required.

Obtain and pay for necessary permits and certificates required and give proper notices for and during performance of site demolition and tank removal work.

Comply with local Fire Department requirements.

State and local code requirements shall control the handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of solid wastes, contaminated soils and excavation water, tank scrap materials, hazardous or non-hazardous tank bottom wastes, and other demolition materials.

### **PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES**

Tank location(s) shown on site plan is approximate. Make such explorations and probes as necessary to locate tank and ascertain any required protection measures that shall be used before proceeding with site demolition and removal of underground tank(s).

Verify the locations of, and protect, any signs, paved surfaces, buildings, structures, sidewalks, landscaping, streetlights, hydrants, data transmission, utilities, and all other such facilities and improvements that may be encountered or interfered with during the progress of the work, both inside and outside the construction limits .

Take all measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities which are outside the limits of the work or items which are within the construction limits but are intended to remain.

Provide and maintain adequate catch platforms, warning lights, barricades, guards, weather protection, dust protection, fences, planking, bracing, shoring, piling, signs, and other items required for proper protection of work.

Provide protection for workmen, public, adjacent construction, and occupants of existing building(s).

Burning of debris on property not permitted.

Provide adequate fire protection.

Explosives shall not be used.

Provide protection for adjacent private property.

Proper erosion control practices shall be employed to minimize surface runoff to adjacent properties, nearby streams, or other surface waters. Erosion control shall comply with the Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control as Amended.

Be responsible for any public sidewalk, curb, gutter or street paving damaged by any operation under this contract, and be responsible for the repair of all damage in compliance with local municipality rules and regulations at no additional expense to the Owners.

Make repairs or provide new replacement of all damage which is not part of the work on project site or to adjacent property to Architect/Engineer or Owner's satisfaction.

#### **PROVISIONS FOR FUTURE WORK**

The Contractor shall coordinate his work and site access requirements to the site with the owner's Project Representative and user agency prior to start of work to avoid conflicts with other site activities or future work.

#### **CONSTRUCTION LIMITS**

The work of this Section shall be confined to the Construction Limits as indicated on the drawings. In the absence of such a designation on the drawings, the work shall be confined to the minimum area reasonably necessary to undertake the work as determined by the Engineer. All areas disturbed by the site demolition, excavation, and tank removal work, plus such additional areas as are disturbed by construction related activities including construction access and storage shall be considered the "Construction Area."

#### **NOTIFICATION/ PERMITS**

Notify in writing the local fire department chief/marshal, the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CTDEEP), and the Project Engineer of closure schedule at least 15-30 days prior to removal of tank. File a Notification of Scheduled Permanent Closure of Underground Storage Tanks with CTDEEP at least 30 days prior to removal. Obtain permits, coordinate with local fire officials, and comply with local ordinances governing tank closures.

#### **CLOSURE ASSESSMENT PLAN**

Develop a written Closure Assessment and Site Safety Plan, including proposed field assessment procedures, tank cleaning and disposal procedures, contaminated liquid waste and sludge management, wastewater handling and disposal procedures, and a contingency plan for managing contaminated soils and excavation water. Wash water from tank cleaning shall be kept separate from contaminated liquid and sludge waste to minimize waste disposal costs. Plan shall be available for reference at the site during tank removal and assessment activities.

**DISCONTINUATION OF UTILITY SERVICES**

Disconnecting and restore any utility services that may interfere with tank removal.

Notify companies and local authorities owning poles, conduit, wires or pipes running to the building or structure. Take out all required permits and pay all required fees related to this work.

Existing service piping and utilities, including but not limited to:

- Sewer, water and gas.
- Electrical service
- Telephone, fire alarm system, data, and intercommunications.

**TANK INFORMATION**

A site location map and a plan of each tank site is attached, showing approximate location of buildings, site development, property lines, size and construction of tanks, etc.

**CLOSURE DOCUMENTATION**

Complete a Department of Commerce "Underground Petroleum Tank Inventory", form SBD-7437, and submit to the Department of Commerce at the address shown on the form. Send an additional copy to the State Project Representative.

Tank removals must be properly documented. Documentation shall conform to the minimum requirements listed in WI Admin. Code COM 10, Appendix B.

Department of Commerce "Checklist For Underground Tank Closure", form SBD-8951, shall be completed for each tank removal and submitted to the Department of Commerce at the address shown on the form. Send an additional copy to the Project Engineer. Preferably, this form should be completed by an environmental consultant, Department of Commerce or DNR agent, local fire chief, or other neutral third party.

Prepare a Closure Assessment Report, documenting all tank removal and site assessment activities, analysis results, and other documentation within 30 days of the removal date. Copies of the report should be sent to the following:

- Owners Project Representative
- Fire Marshal, City of Bristol
- State Owner Agency(as directed by Project Representative)

**PART II - MATERIALS****EQUIPMENT**

Use Contractor's normal equipment for demolition and tank removal which meets all safety requirements imposed on such equipment and provides adequate safeguards against ignition of flammable vapors.

**BARRICADES AND WARNING DEVICES**

Provide traffic barricades and warning devices in accordance with governing codes and regulations and the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

Provide protective barrier fencing in chain link fence sections together with all supports and braces necessary to provide an adequate safety barrier to unattended excavations.

Provide all necessary warning signing as required by OSHA, these specifications, or as shown on the drawings.

**CONTROLLED BACKFILL**

Provide sand or pit-run sand/gravel, graded from 1 inch maximum downward through the particle range. Not more than 5% of material passing #4 sieve shall pass number 200 sieve.

**OWNER FURNISHED MATERIALS**

*N/A*

**ITEMS FOR STORAGE/ REUSE**

*N/A*

**PART III - EXECUTION****GENERAL**

All work shall be in accordance with these specifications and all applicable codes, laws, and ordinances. Accomplish all work required by drawings, including work specifically related to work notes.

The contractor shall meet with the Owner's Project Representative, and Engineer at a preconstruction meeting to review site conditions, the Closure Assessment Plan, procedures for handling wastes, site access and control, administrative procedures, and work schedule.

Do not interrupt or change existing traffic patterns or delivery services without prior approval from the Project Representative. When interruption is required, coordinate schedule with the Owner agency to minimize disruptions. Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done during normal working hours.

Remove all items requiring salvage unless designated "To be removed by Owner".

Where indicated to be turned over to Owner, deliver to location on property where designated by Owner. Exercise care to insure that all items specified or designated on drawings for reuse are carefully removed and stored until they can be reinstalled by trades reusing same.

Coordinate activities to permit access by Owner and other trades required for the work, enabling them to complete work which is assigned to them.

**PROTECTION OF TANK SITE**

Provide and maintain fencing around the site and provide protective barricades, signs, warning lights, and/or other equipment necessary to keep the tank site safe under all circumstances as shown on the plan or determined necessary by the Project Representative.

No excavation shall be left unattended without adequate protection.

Protect existing vegetation outside excavation area from unnecessary damage. Provide protection barrier fencing as needed for all landscape features and structures not noted for removal.

Maintain and protect services and utilities that must remain in operation.

Furnish and install any shoring and underpinning needed to protect the excavation or nearby structures.

Protect paving, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, and landscaping that will remain in place.

Provide appropriate erosion control measures and keep streets, walks and all other adjacent paved areas clean and swept clear of dirt, mud and debris that are deposited as a result of this operation.

**UTILITY LINES**

Contractor shall verify presence of existing site utilities and contact local diggers hotline for specific line locations if needed.

Shut off, cut and cap utility services to each tank(s) to be removed in accordance with the requirements of the utility.

Notify and coordinate shutdown with user agency.

**SITE DEMOLITION**

Demolish and remove all structures within the construction limits including platforms, steps, retaining walls, fences, slabs on grade and all paved surfaces such as walks, drives, and parking areas that interfere with removal of underground tanks. Remove completely all trees and stumps indicated on the plan to be removed.

Remove electrical system, tank related appurtenances, and other site improvements as required for tank removal.

Remove below grade items encountered such as slabs or foundations which interfere with tank removal.

Saw cut bituminous and concrete pavement around area of excavation to provide a smooth straight edge for repair.

Conduct demolition work with minimum interference of roads, streets, driveways, sidewalks and other facilities including adjacent building or structures and their occupants.

Do not close or obstruct traffic on streets, nor close sidewalks, alleys, or driveways without proper city permit. Do not store materials in streets or walks.

Properly barricade all streets, sidewalks, alleys, parking lots, or driveways which are not separated from the work activities by adequate distances to the satisfaction of the engineer.

Carry out vehicle loading as necessary within the project boundaries or as defined or indicated on the drawings, but not in locations that block vehicular traffic on the streets or pedestrian traffic on adjacent public walks.

Immediately and completely remove by scraping, sweeping, shoveling or other such method (except flushing), any demolition debris reaching a public or private roadway, parking lot, sidewalk, or other paved area and which constitutes a hazard to traffic or which may be further scattered by traffic. Any accumulations not requiring immediate attention shall be completely removed at least once at the end of each work day.

No blasting or burning will be permitted on the site(s)

Install temporary shores, struts or bracing where necessary to guard against movement, settlement or collapse of any surrounding buildings or structures designated to remain, and be responsible for repairing any damage related to this activity.

Be liable for movement, settlement, or collapse of any surrounding construction.

Completely demolish buildings and other such structures as shown on plans and remove from site. Use such methods as required to complete work within limitations of governing regulations.

Break up and remove concrete foundations and slabs-on-grade, unless otherwise shown to remain.

Inert demolition materials may be deposited in bottom of excavation prior to placement of backfill. Demolition materials not suitable for backfill are the property of the contractor unless indicated otherwise, and shall be removed from the site and properly disposed.

Backfill which contains rock, boulders, concrete, paving, masonry, other inorganic materials shall be buried under following conditions: None shall be closer than 10 feet of any structure or buried utility. When buried under paving or other surfaced areas, bury 2 foot below subgrade elevation and provide controlled fill over to subgrade elevation.

Break rubble down, not to exceed 1/2 cu. ft. in size, place in parallel layers not exceeding 12 inches with all voids filled and compacted. Provide a minimum of 6 inches compacted earth fill between each layer.

Demolition debris not containing hazardous materials may be treated as a solid waste and shall be removed from the site properly disposed. Facilities for recycle, disposal, or landfill shall be approved by the Project Representative prior to removal from the site.

#### **STORAGE OF SALVAGE MATERIALS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe storage of all salvage materials until turned over to the Owner or reinstalled. Store salvaged materials where directed by Owner and/or where indicated on drawings until turned over to owner or accepted by the Owner following reinstallation.

#### **MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS**

Remove and/or demolish all plumbing, mechanical and electrical components not requiring salvage or reuse.

Cut fire alarm systems and other electrical systems in such a manner as to insure continued operation of the Owner's systems.

Disconnect services to equipment at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings wherever possible.

Take all necessary precautions while dismantling piping containing gas, gasoline, oil or other explosive or injurious fluids. Store such piping outdoors until vapors are removed.

#### **TANK PREPARATION/PURGING/WASTE DISPOSAL**

Drain product piping into tank. Any remaining product at least two inches above tank bottom or accumulated water level, whichever is higher, is considered reusable and shall be removed by the contractor using explosion proof pumping equipment and recycled.

Excavate to top of tank. Remove fill pipe or other fixtures. Vent should be left intact until tank is purged. Plug all other tank openings.

Topsoil shall be stockpiled for reuse in site restoration. Other non-contaminated soil may be saved for backfill if acceptable. Non-acceptable materials must be removed from the site and properly disposed. Contaminated soil shall be handled and disposed in accordance with the Contractor's Contingency Plan and as specified.

Appropriate precautions must be taken to prevent ignition of flammable vapors. Purge the tank of flammable vapors while in ground and before performing any other work on the tank using one of the methods described in API Recommended Practice 1604. Vent vapors from the tank at a minimum height of twelve feet above grade or three feet above adjacent roof lines.

Vapor concentration of tank atmosphere and excavation area should be tested using a properly calibrated combustible gas indicator. Concentrations should be less than 10% of the lower explosive limit of the tank contents before removal of tank bottom wastes or removal of the tank from the ground. Persons performing vapor testing must be completely familiar with the use of the gas indicator instrument and interpretation of its readings.

The remaining tank bottom wastes shall be removed from the tank and properly disposed in accordance with the contractor's Waste Management Plan. Wastes may be classified as either hazardous or non-hazardous depending upon the flammable characteristics of the tank contents. Contractor shall determine if waste materials are hazardous and handle accordingly. Liquid and sludge wastes classified as hazardous must be handled, transported and disposed in accordance with DNR hazardous waste regulations.

Document the chain of custody and disposal method used. The owner agency will arrange for an EPA Hazardous Waste Generator ID Number, if needed.

### **TANK REMOVAL/CLEANING/DISPOSAL**

After the tank has been freed of vapors, and before it is removed, plug or cap all holes, leaving a 1/8 inch vent hole at the highest point in the tank.

Excavate around the tank to uncover it for removal. Contaminated soil shall be stockpiled on-site in a location designated by the property owner in accordance with the Contractor's Contingency Plan.

Remove tank from excavation and place it on a level surface, and block to prevent movement. Use screwed plugs to plug any corrosion holes in the tank shell.

The tank must be thoroughly cleaned of any remaining sludge or other residues before transport from the site. Tank washwater or other non-hazardous wastes should be collected separately and properly disposed in accordance with the contractor's Waste Management Plan. The tank becomes the property of the Contractor and should be cut up on site and sold as scrap or properly disposed as solid waste.

Document the chain of custody and tank disposal method used. Tanks removed from the site should be properly labeled and transported in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

### **SITE ASSESSMENT**

Soil sample collection and analysis procedures shall be completed in accordance with the contractors Field Procedures Plan. Samples must be collected by persons who are familiar with the plan and who are certified by the State of Connecticut to perform site assessments, or are working under the supervision of a certified person.

Field instruments including photoionization detectors (PID's), flame ionization detectors (FID's), and portable gas chromatographs (GC's) may be used for field screening of soil samples and to choose samples for lab testing, by a certified lab. Field instruments shall be used in accordance with DNR approved techniques, WI Admin. Code COM 10, Appendix B.

Soil samples shall be taken following recommended procedures in the DNR publication, "Site Assessments for Underground Tanks" and in the WI Admin. Code, COM 10 Appendix B, and submitted to a DNR certified lab for appropriate analysis per DNR requirements. Up to Three soil samples and lab tests shall be included in the base bid for each tank, including heating oil tanks less than 4,000 gals. If additional samples and lab tests are needed, they will be paid as an extra based on actual costs.

If groundwater is found within the tank excavation, a sample of groundwater must also be properly collected and submitted to lab for appropriate analysis. The cost of groundwater testing will be paid as an extra based on actual costs.

### **CONTAMINATED SITE**

If obvious contamination exists, the contractor shall **immediately** notify the Project Representative. If free product, heavily saturated soils, or other conditions dictate that a remedial investigation and extensive corrective actions will be needed for clean closure, the soil sampling and lab testing may not be completed, and the excavation shall be protected by backfilling filling with clean soil or providing a temporary barricade as directed by the Project Representative.

The Base Bid will be adjusted for the addition or reduction in scope of work resulting from a contaminated site, including the omission of soil samples and lab tests, the omission of backfill, and/or the addition of a temporary barricade.

If the contamination is judged as minimal based on observations and field screening, the Project Engineer may direct the contractor to proceed with over-excavation, up to a maximum of 30 cubic yards, to achieve a clean closure. Excavation



and stockpiling of contaminated soils may be governed by OSHA "Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard 1910.12".

Contaminated soil from over-excavation shall be combined with that from tank removal and stockpiled on site in a location designated by the property owner. Stock pile shall be placed on an impervious surface and covered with an impervious membrane securely fastened in place. Contaminated excavation water shall be handled and disposed in accordance with the Contractor's Contingency Plan.

#### **DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL**

Responsibility for disposal of contaminated soil may be assigned to the Contractor. If directed by the Project Representative, Contractor shall collect samples from stockpiled soils following DNR recommended procedures, submit samples to lab for appropriate lab analysis, and prepare and submit to DNR an "Application To Treat Or Dispose of Petroleum Contaminated Soils", Form 4400-120. After receiving DNR approval, the contaminated soil shall be removed from the site, and properly transported and disposed.

Costs related to authorized over-excavation, including additional excavation and resulting additional backfill, additional sampling and testing, permitting for disposal, and transport and disposal of contaminated soil and excavation water will be paid as an extra based on actual documented costs.

#### **BACKFILLING**

Following tank removal, excavations in non paved areas shall be backfilled with satisfactory soil materials consisting of broken concrete, clean excavation materials, or borrow fill provided by the Contractor. Borrow fill may not contain broken concrete or stones greater than 2 inch in diameter and must be free from debris, trash, frozen materials, roots and other organic matter.

Excavations under roads, parking lots, sidewalks, or other paved areas shall be backfilled with materials meeting the specification for controlled backfill materials.

Prior to placement of fill materials, ensure that areas to be filled are free of standing water, frost, frozen materials, trash and debris.

Completely fill below grade areas and voids resulting from demolition of structures and tank removal.

Place fill materials in uniform horizontal layers not exceeding 12" in loose depth. Machine compact each layer at optimum moisture content of fill material to a density equal to original adjacent ground, unless subsequent excavation for new work is required.

After fill placement and compaction grade surface to meet adjacent contours and to provide flow to surface drainage structures.

#### **SITE RESTORATION/CLEANUP**

Surface restoration in tank excavation area shall consist of the placement of least four inches of top soil in non-paved areas and crushed gravel base course in paved areas. Crushed gravel must be mechanically compacted to eight inches depth. Finish grades must conform with surrounding area.

The Contractor is responsible for repairing all site damage outside the tank excavation area as directed by the Project Representative. All debris and excess materials shall be removed from the site, and waste storage areas shall be properly cleaned up and restored. Site utility systems disconnected for tank removal must be completely restored.

If directed by the Project Representative, contractor shall provide repairs to bituminous concrete pavement, concrete walks, sod, seeding, or other site finishes within the tank excavation area. Site finishes shall match existing. Costs for optional site finishes will be paid as an extra based on actual documented costs.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 33 56 13**  
**ABOVE GROUND FUEL STORAGE TANKS**  
**BASED ON DFD MASTER SPECIFICATION DATED 10/01/2012**

**PART I - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

The work under this section shall consist of providing all materials, labor, equipment, and supervision necessary to install 1 10,000 gallon double-walled aboveground petroleum storage tank with appropriate openings and appurtenances to meet the needs of the system required in these specifications and on the drawings. The finished product of the work shall comply with all applicable administrative regulatory codes. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Protection of Existing Work and Facilities
- Provisions for Future Work
- Construction Limits
- Notification/Permits
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data
- Record Drawings

**PART 2 - MATERIALS**

- General
- State-Furnished Materials
- Aboveground Tanks
- Foundation Slab
- Dispensers and Pumps
- Piping and Fittings
- Leak Monitoring System
- Automatic Tank Gauging System
- Power Cutoff Switch
- Overfill Protection
- Emergency Equipment
- Collision Protection

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- General
- Barricades and Warning Devices
- Site Demolition
- Installation
- Testing and Guarantee
- Site Restoration
- Construction Verification Items
- Functional Performance Testing
- Agency Training

**RELATED WORK**

Division 03 3200 - Concrete

Division 26 – Electrical

Division 31 2310 – Earthwork

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work of this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

Work shall conform to procedures and practices in the following regulatory guidelines and industry standards:

Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CT DEEP) "Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, Underground Storage Tank Regulations, Sections 22a-449(d)-1, and Sections 22a-449(d) 101-113"

National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 30, "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code".

National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 30A, "Automotive and Marine Service Station Code".

National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 31, "Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment".

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., UL Standard 142, "Standard for Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., UL Standard 2085, "Standard for Insulated Secondary Containment Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Comply with applicable rules, regulations, codes, and ordinances of local, State, and Federal authorities and regulations of public utility companies having jurisdiction over the work.

Only qualified persons licensed by the State of Connecticut shall perform tank testing and installation.

Obtain and pay for necessary permits, licenses and certificates required.

Obtain and pay for necessary permits and certificates required and give proper notices for and during performance of site demolition and tank installation work.

Comply with local Fire Department requirements.

**PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES**

Verify the locations of, and protect, any signs, paved surfaces, buildings, structures, sidewalks, landscaping, streetlights, hydrants, data transmission, utilities, and all other such facilities and improvements that may be encountered or interfered with during the progress of the work, both inside and outside the construction limits.

Take all measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities which are outside the limits of the work or items which are within the construction limits but are intended to remain.

Provide and maintain adequate catch platforms, warning lights, barricades, guards, weather protection, dust protection, fences, planking, bracing, shoring, piling, signs, and other items required for proper protection of work.

Provide protection for workmen, public, adjacent construction, and occupants of existing building(s).

Burning of debris on property not permitted.

Provide adequate fire protection.

Explosives shall not be used.

Provide protection for adjacent private property.

Proper erosion control practices shall be employed to minimize surface runoff to adjacent properties, nearby streams, or other surface waters. Erosion control shall comply with the Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control as Amended.

Be responsible for any public sidewalk, curb, gutter or street paving damaged by any operation under this contract, and be responsible for the repair of all damage in compliance with local municipality rules and regulations at no additional expense to the State.

Make repairs or provide new replacement of all damage which is not part of the work on project site or to adjacent property to Architect/Engineer or user agency's satisfaction.

### **PROVISIONS FOR FUTURE WORK**

The Contractor shall coordinate his work and site access requirements to the site with the owner's Project Representative and user agency prior to start of work to avoid conflicts with other site activities or future work.

Coordinate work and access to the site with the work and access requirements of all other Contractors prior to the start of work -- especially when such work will connect to, or be connected to, other work.

### **CONSTRUCTION LIMITS**

The work of this Section shall be confined to the Construction Limits as indicated on the drawings. In the absence of such a designation on the drawings, the work shall be confined to the minimum area reasonably necessary to undertake the work as determined by the Engineer. All areas disturbed by the site demolition, excavation, and tank removal work, plus such additional areas as are disturbed by construction related activities including construction access and storage shall be considered the "Construction Area."

### **NOTIFICATION/ PERMITS**

Notify in writing the local fire department chief/marshal, the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CTDEEP), and the Project Engineer of closure schedule at least 15-30 days prior to removal of tank. Obtain permits, coordinate with local fire officials, and comply with local ordinances governing aboveground tank installations.

### **SHOP DRAWINGS**

Submit manufacturer's pre-production (shop) drawings showing details of construction and materials for aboveground tank systems to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of installation.

### **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

In addition to the general content specified under GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, supply the following additional documentation:

1. Completed Manufacturer's installation checklist(s)
2. Warrantee documents for tank and piping.
3. Test results.

**PART II - MATERIALS****GENERAL**

Conform all materials to the size and type shown on the plans or as called for in the specifications and to applicable Laws, Codes, and Ordinances.

All products and materials are to be new, undamaged, clean, and in good condition. Existing products and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.

Be responsible for the safe storage and handling of all materials utilized in the work -- including any materials furnished by the owner. Store all materials in areas designated by the Construction Representative in cooperation with the user agency. Store and/or handle materials so as to not adversely affect traffic, drainage, fire protection, or public safety. Inconveniences to the general public from the storage and handling of materials shall be kept to a minimum.

Perform all work in accordance with any applicable manufacturer's instructions.

**STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS**

*N/A*

**ABOVEGROUND TANKS**

ConVault concrete encased steel tank or approved equal.

The aboveground tank system shall include:

- Equipment as delineated in the plan set.

The dimensions of the tank shall not vary from those specified in the plan set without prior approval of the Engineer.

**CONCRETE VAULTED TANKS:**

Primary tank shall be constructed of a minimum 10 gauge carbon steel approved per UL Standard 142 and shall meet NFPA 30 requirements. The size of the tank shall be 10,000 gallons. Tanks shall have a 30-year manufacturer's warranty.

Concrete encasement shall be 6 inches thick with a minimum design strength of 3,000 pounds per square inch (psi). The concrete design shall include the following for long-term durability: air entrainment, water-reducing admixture, fibermesh reinforcement, and steel mesh reinforcement. Concrete placement shall be monolithic, and placement methods shall ensure the absence of voids beneath the steel tank. The steel tank shall be prestressed by air pressure at 5 psi during concrete encasement to provide long-term crack resistance.

Fire resistance: The tank system shall be designed and tested to provide 2-hour fire protection for the primary tank. No steel members shall penetrate the walls or floor of the concrete encasement to assure isolation from pool fire heat. The fire resistance of the tank shall be tested in accordance with the procedure established in U.L. 2085 at a certified fire testing facility.

Corrosion protection: The tank construction shall include insulation equivalent to 0.25 inches of polystyrene to protect against corrosion by isolating the steel tank from the concrete.

Secondary containment with leak monitoring: The tank system shall include an impervious barrier of polyethylene to contain leaks from the primary tank. A leak detection access tube shall be located between the inner tank and secondary barrier. In the event of leak, a positive space shall be available to permit leaked fluid to flow to the detection tube.

Spill/overflow containment: The tank system shall include a minimum 7-gallon spill/overflow container surrounding the fill pipe. The fill pipe shall be recessed into the container so that it is the lowest opening on the tank. The spill/overflow container shall include a normally closed valve to release spilled product into the main tank. The fill pipe shall be equipped with a lockable cover.

The exterior of the concrete tank vaults shall be coated with a white epoxy exterior coating on the top and sides to resist weather and reflect sunlight. The tanks shall be labeled in accordance with COM 10.35.

#### **FOUNDATION SLAB**

The tanks shall be installed on a precast concrete slab provided by the tank manufacturer or cast in place by the contractor in accordance with a design provided by the tank manufacturer, and appropriately sized for the dimensions of the tank, as shown in the drawings. The foundation slab shall be cast or placed on a prepared subsurface in the location shown on the drawings.

#### **PIPING AND FITTINGS**

Piping, valves, and fittings shall comply with Chapter 3 of NFPA 30.

All aboveground piping shall be of steel and coated to inhibit corrosion.

All underground piping shall be as shown in the drawings. All pipes shall be sloped toward the tank to prevent air pockets.

#### **LEAK MONITORING SYSTEM**

The supplied unit shall detect the presence of hydrocarbons in the interstitial space of the aboveground storage tank and any appurtenant double wall piping.

A system monitoring unit shall be installed to provide a leak detection access tube located in the interstitial space between the inner tank and the secondary barrier. In the event of a leak from the primary tank, the leaked fuel will flow to the detection tube and be detected by an electronic liquid petro-sensor installed within the tube. The petro-sensor probe shall be connected to the tank monitoring panel to provide a warning signal in the event the sensor probe detects leaked product within the secondary containment interstitial space. The unit shall be capable of performing a test of overall system operation and integrity.

#### **AUTOMATIC TANK GAUGING SYSTEM**

The monitoring system shall include an automatic tank gauge for measuring and recording product inventory for each tank from the panel location. The monitoring panel shall have a printer, and be programmed to provide a daily inventory of tank product volume. The gauging system shall include liquid level sensing equipment that measures product level to a resolution of 0.001 inches. The monitoring panel shall also be configured to monitor the petro-sensor probe within the interstitial space of the secondary containment for each tank. The system must also be capable of measuring water level on the bottom of the tank to the nearest 1/8 inch. The monitoring system shall be as manufactured by Veeder Root, or approved equal (as approved by the Engineer).

#### **OVERFILL PROTECTION**

Overflow protection shall be provided by the following methods:

- (a.) A direct reading level gauge on the tank, visible from the fill pipe access; and
- (b.) A 95% valve installed in the fill line which reacts to high levels of product in the tank by closing off the fill line to prevent further product introduction.

#### **EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT**

Provide a fire extinguisher with a 20BC rating for each tank. Extinguishers shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings. Extinguishers shall be installed in a manner that will protect them from adverse weather conditions and will maintain the extinguishers in good working condition.

**COLLISION PROTECTION**

The tanks shall be surrounded by collision protection devices on the sides which are exposed to vehicular traffic. Collision protection shall be provided through the use of precast concrete barriers. Construction and placement of the precast concrete barriers must meet all specifications as detailed herein and as shown on the drawings. Final configuration of collision protection shall be subject to plan review by the local tank inspector and/or the Project Engineer.

Precast concrete barriers shall:

- (a.) extend a minimum of 36 inches above finished grade;
- (b.) be set into the concrete slab a minimum of 36 inches; and
- (c.) shall be spaced at intervals as shown on the drawings.

**PART III - EXECUTION****GENERAL**

The tank system including appurtenances shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable fire and environmental codes. State and local permits shall be obtained prior to installation.

**INSTALLATION**

The tank system including appurtenances shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable fire and environmental codes. State and local permits shall be obtained prior to installation.

Tanks and systems shall be installed by certified installers in accordance with CTDEEP regulations.

**TANKS:**

Tanks shall be installed in accordance with the requirements for aggregate storage capacity at the site, setbacks, vehicle collision protection, labeling, and all other installation requirements not indicated in the contract documents but required by law.

Tanks shall be installed on a reinforced concrete base slab designed to support the fully loaded tank. Protective concrete barriers shall be installed on sides exposed to vehicular traffic. Location of protective concrete barriers shall be in accordance with State and local codes. Paint protective concrete barriers to match tank color.

Tanks shall be marked on all sides with warning signs: (***“FLAMMABLE” or “COMBUSTIBLE”, as appropriate for the intended contents***), product identification, and other signs as required by the applicable codes.

**PIPING AND FITTINGS:**

All underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 24 inches beneath finished grade as shown on the design drawings.

Underground piping shall be installed as shown in the construction drawings, free from sudden changes in elevation. Large stones and rocks shall be removed and shall not come in contact with the pipe. Backfill shall be free of sharp stones and large chunks of materials which could stress the pipe during backfill operations.

Upon completion of their installation, the pipelines shall be pressure tested per statutory requirements.

**ELECTRICAL:**

Electrical work shall be in accordance with applicable codes and shall be rated for hazardous area as required. Electrical system for dispenser pumps shall include an emergency shutoff switch located per code requirements.



Tanks shall be electrically grounded in accordance with NFPA 78 and as shown on the drawings. Refer to Division 26 - Electrical.

The tank system installations shall be inspected and approved by the system supplier or its certified contractor. The system supplier shall submit a comprehensive checklist of quality and safety items critical to the system and verify that the installation has been performed in accordance with these standards applicable fire and environmental codes.

State and local permit applications shall be completed using the correct forms. **System installation shall not start before obtaining the required State and local permits and approvals.**

#### **TESTING AND GUARANTEE**

Test all newly installed equipment for compliance with requirements of local, state, and federal regulations and to determine that the system is operating properly.

Upon completion of the installation work, submit to the Construction Representative a submittal packet which includes an as-built drawing and copies of all state and local government required paperwork and plan reviews, as well as manufacturers descriptions and specifications for all components of the system that were installed as part of the contract. In addition, provide a copy of the start-up test for the automatic tank gauge and monitoring panel.

Furnish the local fire department with a copy of a location drawing which includes a description of the updated aboveground storage tank and fuel dispensing system.

#### **SITE RESTORATION**

Unless otherwise specified or noted on the drawings, fully and completely restore the surface of all disturbed areas to a like condition of the surface prior to the work. Sawcut all pavements to straight and neat lines and repair with like materials to the full depth of the pavement as existed prior to the work. Topsoil, fertilize, seed, and mulch (or sod) all disturbed landscaped areas with a minimum of four (4) inches of topsoil, fertilizer, seed, and mulch (or sod), or provide for the restoration of other landscaping materials as necessary.

Level off all waste disposal areas and clean up all areas used for the storage of materials or the temporary deposit of excavated earth. Remove all surplus material, tools and equipment.

Burning is not permitted.

#### **CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION**

Contractor is responsible for utilizing the construction verification checklists supplied under specification Section 33 08 00 in accordance with the procedures defined for construction verification in Section 01 91 01 or 01 91 02.

#### **AGENCY TRAINING**

All training provided for agency shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified under Section 01 91 01 or 01 91 02.

Contractor to provide factory authorized representative and/or field personnel knowledgeable with the operations, maintenance and troubleshooting of the system and/or components defined within this section for a minimum period of one hour. Training session must also include instructions on leak detection and record keeping as required by the CTDEEP. Guidance must also be given as to how to respond in the event the monitoring panel indicates a leak in the system.

END OF SECTION